

**CITY OF SHERMAN
CITY COUNCIL CALLED MEETING AGENDA
COUNCIL CHAMBERS OF THE CITY HALL
220 WEST MULBERRY STREET
SHERMAN, TEXAS
TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 5, 2017
5:00 P.M.**

- A. 1. CALL TO ORDER, QUORUM DETERMINED, MEETING DECLARED OPEN**
- A. 2. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE LED BY DEPUTY MAYOR JASON SOFEY**
- A. 3. INVOCATION BY DEPUTY MAYOR JASON SOFEY**
- A. 4. APPROVE MINUTES OF THE REGULAR CITY COUNCIL MEETING OF AUGUST 21, 2017**

Public Hearing

- B. 1. SECOND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6050**
Providing for the Levy of Ad Valorem Taxes for the City of Sherman, Texas, for the Tax Year 2017; Distributing the Same Among the Various Funds; Providing for a Penalty and Interest for Failure to Pay the Taxes Levied within the Time Provided by Law
- B. 2. INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6054**
Amending Chapter 13 of the Code of Ordinances, entitled "Utilities", Article 13.08, entitled "Utility Billing", at Sections 13.08.005 and 13.08.006 to Revise Rates for Water and Sewer Services
- B. 3. INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6055**
Amending Chapter 13 of the Code of Ordinances, entitled "Utilities", at Article 13.08, entitled "Utility Billing", Adding a New Section 13.08.007 to be entitled "Utility Surcharge Fee"

Close Public Hearing and Consider Adoption of Ordinances

- B. 4. ADOPTION OF ORDINANCES**
Consider Adoption of Ordinance Numbers: 6054 and 6055
- B. 5. CONSENT AGENDA**
Asterisked (*) items are considered to be routine and will be enacted in one motion without discussion unless a Council Member or a citizen requests a specific item be discussed and voted on separately

Resolutions

- C. 1. RESOLUTION NO. 6257**
Authorizing Execution of a Development Agreement with Young Enterprises, LP for the Construction of Public Facilities in Magnolia Village, a 12.0-acre Development East of North Travis Street and North of U.S. Highway 82 in the City of Sherman

- C. 2. **RESOLUTION NO. 6258**
Awarding a Bid to and Authorizing Execution of an Agreement with Schmoldt Construction, Inc., as Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR) for Renovations to Fire Station No. 5
- C. 3. **RESOLUTION NO. 6259**
Authorizing Execution of a Contract with Parsons Commercial Roofing for Roof Repairs to the Sherman Municipal Building through the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative
- C. 4. **RESOLUTION NO. 6260**
Awarding a Bid to and Authorizing Execution of a Contract with RouteSmart Technologies, Inc. for the Purchase and Implementation of Route Optimization Software
- C. 5. *** RESOLUTION NO. 6261**
Revoking and Replacing Resolution No. 6130; Establishing Salary Structures and Incentive/Certification Pay Schedules for Firefighters and Police Officers; Establishing Special Longevity Pay Schedules for Newly Hired Firefighters and Police Officers; Providing for an Effective Date
- C. 6. *** RESOLUTION NO. 6262**
Authorizing Execution of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Sherman, the City of Denison, and Grayson County for Grant Funding to be Awarded by the U.S. Department of Justice under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program – CFDA #16.738
- C. 7. *** RESOLUTION NO. 6263**
Authorizing Submission of a Joint Grant Application with the City of Denison and Grayson County for, and the Acceptance of, a Grant Awarded under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program - CFDA #16.738
- C. 8. *** RESOLUTION NO. 6264**
Adopting an Investment Policy for the City of Sherman
- C. 9. *** RESOLUTION NO. 6265**
Authorizing the Execution of Agreements with the Sherman Housing Authority, the Grayson County Crisis Center, the Grayson County Shelter, Inc., Child & Family Guidance Center of Texoma, and Boys & Girls Club of Sherman, Inc. for the Use of Community Development Block Grant Funds

Requests to Advertise

- D. 1. **REQUEST TO ADVERTISE**
Contracting with a Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR) for the Construction of Fire Station No. 4
- D. 2. *** REQUEST TO ADVERTISE**
Annual Two-Way Radio and Early Warning Siren Maintenance

Other Business

- E. 1. **OTHER BUSINESS**
Authorizing Emergency Repairs to Pumps and Controls at the Wastewater Treatment Plant
- E. 2. **OTHER BUSINESS**
Authorizing Emergency Repairs to Dorchester 10 Trinity Water Well

E. 3. OTHER BUSINESS

Consider Rejection of Bids for the Sale of City-Owned Surplus Real Property being Approximately 22.309 acres at the Southeast Corner of US 75 and FM 1417

E. 4. * OTHER BUSINESS

Consider Request of the Sherman Independent School District and the Sherman High School Student Council to Temporarily Close Certain Streets for the "2017 Sherman High School Homecoming Parade" on Monday, September 11, 2017

F. CITIZEN REQUESTS

G. MEDIA QUESTIONS

H. COUNCIL COMMENTS

Executive Session

I. 1. EXECUTIVE SESSION

In Accordance with Chapter 551, Government Code, V.T.C.S. (Open Meetings Law), "The City Council Will Now Hold a Closed Executive Meeting Pursuant to the Provisions of the Open Meetings Law, Chapter 551, Government Code, Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated, in Accordance with the Authority Contained in the Following Sections:

Section 551.071 Consultation with City Attorney concerning Pending or Contemplated Litigation

Section 551.074 Personnel Matters:

- (a) Deliberate the Evaluation of a Public Officer or Employee:
 - (1) Annual Performance Evaluation of the City Manager
- (b) Deliberate the Appointment of a Public Officer or Employee:
 - (1) Filling the Unexpired Term in Council-at-Large, Place #1

Section 551.087 Deliberation Regarding Economic Development Negotiations:

- (a) Deliberate Regarding Commercial or Financial Information that the City has Received from a Business Prospect and Deliberate any Offers or Incentives to the Business Prospect

The Council reconvenes into General Session

J. 1. OPEN MEETING

Reconvene into Open Meeting and Consider Action, if any, on items discussed in Executive Session

K. ADJOURNMENT

COUNCIL CALENDAR

CERTIFICATION

I, the undersigned authority, do hereby certify that the above Notice of Called Meeting of the City Council of the City of Sherman is a true and correct copy of said Notice and that I posted a true and correct copy of said Notice on the bulletin board at City Hall of said City of Sherman, Texas, a place convenient to the public, and said notice was posted on September 1, 2017 at 2:00 p.m., and said time of posting was 72 hours before said meeting was convened or called to order.

Dated this 1st day of September, 2017
City of Sherman, Texas

City Clerk

The above agenda schedule represents an estimate of the order for the indicated items and is subject to change at any time.

All agenda items are subject to final action by the City Council.

An unscheduled closed executive session may be held if the discussion of any of the above agenda items concerns the purchase, exchange, lease or value of real property; the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, discipline or dismissal of a public officer or employee; the deployment or use of security personnel or equipment; or requires consultations with the City Attorney.

At the discretion of the City Council, non-agenda items under the headings of "Citizens Requests", "Media Questions", and "Council Concerns" may be presented to the Council for informational purposes; however, by law, the Council shall not discuss, deliberate, or vote upon such matters except that a statement of specific factual information, a recitation of existing policy, and deliberations concerning the placing of the subject on a subsequent agenda may take place.

The City Attorney has approved the Executive Session items on this agenda.

PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES, WHO PLAN TO ATTEND THIS MEETING AND WHO MAY NEED ASSISTANCE, ARE REQUESTED TO CONTACT LINDA ASHBY AT (903) 892-7204, TWO (2) WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO THE MEETING SO THAT APPROPRIATE ARRANGEMENTS CAN BE MADE.

Mayor

David Plyler

Deputy Mayor

Jason Sofey

Council Members

Council-At-Large, PL #1

Jason Sofey, Council-At-Large, PL #2

Shawn C. Teamann, Council – District #1

Terrence R. Steele, Council – District #2

Pamela L. Howeth, Council – District #3

Charles H. Brown, Sr., Council – District #4



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

A.4.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Linda Ashby, City Clerk

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

APPROVE MINUTES OF THE REGULAR CITY COUNCIL MEETING OF AUGUST 21, 2017

Attachments

August 21, 2017

STATE OF TEXAS

§

August 21, 2017

COUNTY OF GRAYSON

§

BE IT REMEMBERED THAT A Regular Meeting of the City Council of the City of Sherman, Grayson County, Texas was begun and held in the Council Chambers of City Hall on August 21, 2017.

MEMBERS PRESENT:

MAYOR DAVID PLYLER; DEPUTY MAYOR JASON SOFEY.
COUNCIL MEMBERS BROWN, COUCH, HOWETH, STEELE,
TEAMANN.

MEMBERS ABSENT:

NONE.

CALL TO ORDER

Mayor Plyler called the meeting to order at 5:00 p.m. The Pledge of Allegiance and Invocation were given by Council Member Pamela Howeth.

CALL TO ORDER

APPROVE MINUTES

The Council reviewed the Minutes of the Regular City Council Meeting of August 7, 2017. Council Member Steele moved to approve the Minutes as presented; Second by Council Member Couch. All present voted AYE.
MOTION CARRIED.

APPROVE MINUTES

PUBLIC HEARING

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM 2017-2022

Mayor Plyler called for a public hearing on the Capital Improvement Program for 2017 through 2022.

CAPITAL
IMPROVEMENT
PROGRAM

Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance, said the Capital Improvement Program consists of projects submitted by each department for consideration for the next five years and is used as a planning tool.

Only projects in the first year are actually funded as part of the FY 2018 Budget. Projects funded in this first year amount to \$16.3 million.

No citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss the Capital Improvement Program for 2017 through 2022.

INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCES

Mayor Plyler introduced Ordinance No. 6048 and called for a public hearing:

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, EXTENDING THE CORPORATE LIMITS OF SAID CITY SO AS TO ANNEX A 19.379 ACRE TRACT OF LAND IN KINGS RIDGE ADDITION ON NORWOOD STREET, ADJACENT TO THE SHERMAN CITY LIMITS AND IN THE CITY OF SHERMAN'S EXTRA TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION; PROVIDING FOR A MUNICIPAL SERVICE PLAN; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER.

ORD 6048
KINGS RIDGE
ADDITION
ANNEXATION

Robby Hefton, City Manager, said this is the public hearing for the ordinance that will finalize the proposed annexation of Kings Ridge Addition. Two public hearings have previously been held. If approved by the City Council, the annexation will become effective immediately.

No citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss Ordinance No. 6048.

Mayor Plyler introduced Ordinance No. 6049 and called for a public hearing:

ORD 6049
ANNUAL BUDGET

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, PROVIDING FOR THE APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS FOR OPERATING AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURES FOR THE FISCAL YEAR BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2017, AND ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 2018; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER.

Mayor Plyler said State law requires that the following statement be read: "This budget will raise more total property taxes than last year's budget by \$1,465,000 and 13% and, of that amount, \$142,000 is revenue to be raised from new property to be added to the roll this year."

Ms. Lawrence said this is the same draft budget that was presented to the City Council at the August 7, 2017 City Council Meeting. It includes an adjustment to the tax rate, the utility rate, and the stormwater fee.

Fred Mask, 507 S. Contemporary

Mr. Mask said he lives on Contemporary Drive and has been affected by the flooding for the past 10 to 20 years. He said he has lost everything for the second time in 10 years, as have some of his neighbors.

He said they are suffering and need the City to become involved in their problem. He said the creek is completely full of debris.

Tiffany Hearn, 1204 Dundale Circle

Ms. Hearn said her home "takes the drainage" off of Blanton Drive and a trench has been cut in her property. During the last rain she lost a foot of soil from her yard. The dirt and debris washes to the nearby creek and continues to cause problems farther down. She said it is also tearing up the pavement in the street. She asked for help with the stormwater.

Ernesteene Coleman Hill 1842 Spring Ave, Carrollton

Ms. Hill owns property at 413 S. Contemporary that has flooded over the years. In 2007 the water entered her property from the west side as it flowed through West Hill Cemetery and down the creek. Water rose four feet in many of the houses along Contemporary.

She said there was a financial loss, but also an emotional pressure with the loss. She felt there must be a solution to the flooding problem.

She felt one solution would be to clean out the existing drainage avenues on the east and west, and said she has seen huge logs that have fallen across the creek and catch debris.

She asked them to consider every avenue available to make the situation better. The residents are suffering loss in every way.

Martin Louis DeLouch, 601 S. Contemporary

Mr. DeLouch said he was a victim of the recent flood and has suffered through two floods since he moved to Sherman. He said he has not seen anything that has been done since the 2007 flood, that would help relieve the flooding.

He said at a minimum, the creek needs to be cleaned out. A tree has fallen through his new fence that was installed this Spring.

Shirley Jones Andreas, 606 S. Contemporary

Ms. Andreas said they recently sold their home on Contemporary, but had lost a lot in the past due to flooding. She said they have lost photographs and mementoes, and had hoped to live in the house the rest of their lives, but could not do so. She asked the City to help the residents that still lived in the neighborhood.

Bill Douglass, 2301 San Miguel

Mr. Douglass asked if the proposed budget included the cost of financing the stormwater treatment. Mr. Hefton said what is currently proposed in the budget is \$1 per equivalent unit. He said a separate ordinance on the stormwater would also be presented to the City Council for consideration. However, the budget includes a \$1 fee.

No other citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss Ordinance No. 6049.

Mayor Plyler introduced Ordinance No. 6050 and called for the first public hearing:

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, PROVIDING FOR THE LEVY OF AD VALOREM TAXES FOR THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, FOR THE TAX YEAR 2017; DISTRIBUTING THE SAME AMONG THE VARIOUS FUNDS; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY AND INTEREST FOR FAILURE TO PAY THE TAXES LEVIED WITHIN THE TIME PROVIDED BY LAW; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER.

ORD 6050
LEVY OF AD
VALOREM TAXES

Mayor Plyler said State law required that the following announcement be read: "The City Council will consider the adoption of the tax rate ordinance at the regular meeting

COUNCIL MINUTES – AUGUST 21, 2017

scheduled for 5:00 p.m. on Monday, September 18, 2017, at Sherman City Hall, 220 West Mulberry Street, Sherman, Texas.”

Ms. Lawrence said this is the first public hearing for the tax rate of \$0.42730 per \$100 valuation. The rate is broken up into an operations rate and a debt rate. The operations rate is the same as last year, but the debt rate is about \$0.08, which is about \$0.033 higher than last year.

No citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss Ordinance No. 6050.

Mayor Plyler introduced Ordinance No. 6051 and called for a public hearing:

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ORDERING AN ELECTION OF THE QUALIFIED VOTERS OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ON THE 7TH DAY OF NOVEMBER, 2017, FOR THE PURPOSE OF ELECTING TWO (2) DISTRICT CITY COUNCIL MEMBERS FOR SAID CITY; PROVIDING THAT SAID ELECTION SHALL BE HELD JOINTLY WITH GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS; DESIGNATING ELECTION PRECINCTS; APPOINTING ELECTION OFFICIALS; PROVIDING FOR NOTICE OF SAID ELECTION; PROVIDING FOR THE USE OF DIRECT RECORDING ELECTRONIC VOTING EQUIPMENT; PROVIDING FOR EARLY VOTING.

**ORD 6051
REGULAR MUNICIPAL
ELECTION
(NOV. 7, 2017)**

Mr. Hefton said this ordinance calls the Election for the two District City Council seats for District 2 and District 4. The Election will be held on November 7, 2017.

As of 5:00 p.m. today, the filing period is over, however a candidate could still file as a write-in candidate for a few more days.

The next agenda item is for a Charter Amendment Election that would be held at the same time if the City Council approves Ordinance 6052.

No citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss Ordinance No. 6051.

Mayor Plyler introduced Ordinance No. 6052 and called for a public hearing:

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, CALLING A SPECIAL ELECTION OF THE QUALIFIED VOTERS OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ON THE 7TH DAY OF NOVEMBER, 2017, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AMENDING THE CITY CHARTER OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS; PROVIDING FOR NOTICE OF SAID ELECTION; DESIGNATING ELECTION PRECINCTS; PROVIDING FOR THE USE OF DIRECT RECORDING ELECTRONIC VOTING EQUIPMENT; PROVIDING FOR EARLY VOTING.

**ORD 6052
CHARTER
AMENDMENT
ELECTION
(NOV. 7, 2017)**

COUNCIL MINUTES – AUGUST 21, 2017

Brandon Shelby, City Attorney, said this ordinance would call a Special Election for the same day as the General Election. The Election would include the six Charter Amendments that were discussed at the last City Council Meeting. The ordinance includes the language that would appear on the ballot.

No citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss Ordinance No. 6052.

Mayor Plyler introduced Ordinance No. 6053 and called for a public hearing:

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ACCEPTING AND APPROVING THE PROJECT PLAN AND THE FINANCING PLAN FOR THE SHERMAN TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONE NUMBER SIX; PROVIDING FOR FINDINGS OF FACT.

ORD 6053
TIRZ #6

Mr. Hefton said this is the Project Plan and Financing Plan that was proposed by the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone #6 Board. There was unanimous approval for the plan and the Board recommended submission of the plans to the City Council for their consideration.

He said there is another agenda item that relates to a specific Development Agreement within the Investment Zone.

No citizens appeared before the City Council to discuss Ordinance No. 6053.

The Public Hearing was closed.

PROVIDING FOR THE RATIFICATION OF THE PROPERTY TAX INCREASE

PROPERTY TAX
INCREASE

Mayor Plyler said Agenda Item D-1 should be considered prior to the adoption of Ordinance 6049.

Ms. Lawrence said this item is required by the Texas Local Government Code and relates to the budget. If the City raises even \$1 more in property tax than the previous year they are required to have this ratification item on the agenda. The tax rate can remain the same, and this item ratifying the property tax increase would still be required.

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Deputy Mayor Sofey to ratify the property tax increase proposed in the Budget Ordinance No. 6049, as presented. Second by Council Member Howeth.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Couch, Howeth, Sofey, Steele, Teamann.

VOTING NAY: None.

MOTION CARRIED.

ADOPTION OF ORDINANCES

Ordinance 6048

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF

ORD 6048
KINGS RIDGE

SHERMAN, TEXAS, EXTENDING THE CORPORATE LIMITS OF SAID CITY SO AS TO ANNEX A 19.379 ACRE TRACT OF LAND IN KINGS RIDGE ADDITION ON NORWOOD STREET, ADJACENT TO THE SHERMAN CITY LIMITS AND IN THE CITY OF SHERMAN'S EXTRA TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION; PROVIDING FOR A MUNICIPAL SERVICE PLAN; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER.

ADDITION
ANNEXATION

Ordinance 6049

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, PROVIDING FOR THE APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS FOR OPERATING AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURES FOR THE FISCAL YEAR BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2017, AND ENDING SEPTEMBER 30, 2018; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER.

ORD 6049
ANNUAL BUDGET

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Council Member Howeth to adopt Ordinance No. 6049, as presented. Second by Council Member Steele.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Howeth, Sofey, Steele.

VOTING NAY: Couch, Teamann.

MOTION CARRIED.

Ordinance 6051

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ORDERING AN ELECTION OF THE QUALIFIED VOTERS OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ON THE 7TH DAY OF NOVEMBER, 2017, FOR THE PURPOSE OF ELECTING TWO (2) DISTRICT CITY COUNCIL MEMBERS FOR SAID CITY; PROVIDING THAT SAID ELECTION SHALL BE HELD JOINTLY WITH GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS; DESIGNATING ELECTION PRECINCTS; APPOINTING ELECTION OFFICIALS; PROVIDING FOR NOTICE OF SAID ELECTION; PROVIDING FOR THE USE OF DIRECT RECORDING ELECTRONIC VOTING EQUIPMENT; PROVIDING FOR EARLY VOTING.

ORD 6051
REGULAR MUNICIPAL
ELECTION
(NOV. 7, 2017)

Ordinance 6052

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, CALLING A SPECIAL ELECTION OF THE QUALIFIED VOTERS OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ON THE 7TH DAY OF NOVEMBER, 2017, FOR THE PURPOSE OF AMENDING THE CITY CHARTER OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS; PROVIDING FOR NOTICE OF SAID ELECTION; DESIGNATING ELECTION PRECINCTS; PROVIDING FOR THE USE OF DIRECT RECORDING ELECTRONIC VOTING EQUIPMENT; PROVIDING FOR EARLY VOTING.

ORD 6052
CHARTER
AMENDMENT
ELECTION
(NOV. 7, 2017)

Ordinance 6053

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ACCEPTING AND APPROVING THE PROJECT PLAN AND THE FINANCING PLAN FOR THE SHERMAN TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONE NUMBER SIX; PROVIDING FOR FINDINGS OF FACT.

ORD 6053
TIRZ #6

COUNCIL MINUTES – AUGUST 21, 2017

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Deputy Mayor Sofey to adopt Ordinance Nos. 6048, 6051, 6052, and 6053, as presented. Second by Council Member Steele.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Couch, Howeth, Sofey, Steele, Teamann.

VOTING NAY: None.

MOTION CARRIED.

CONSENT AGENDA

The Council reviewed the Consent Agenda. Council Member Couch moved to approve the Consent Agenda, as presented. Second by Council Member Howeth. All present voted AYE.

CONSENT AGENDA

RESOLUTIONS

RESOLUTION NO. 6250 – APPROVING AND ADOPTING A FIVE-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM FOR THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

**RES 6250
CIP**

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, APPROVING AND ADOPTING A FIVE-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM FOR THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS.

Ms. Lawrence said this is for consideration of the CIP after the public hearing has been held. The City's Charter requires that the CIP be adopted by resolution.

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Council Member Steele to adopt Resolution No. 6250, as presented. Second by Deputy Mayor Sofey.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Howeth, Sofey, Steele.

VOTING NAY: Couch, Teamann.

MOTION CARRIED.

RESOLUTION NO. 6251 – AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A JOINT ELECTION AGREEMENT WITH GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS, TO HOLD A JOINT ELECTION ON NOVEMBER 7, 2017
A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A JOINT ELECTION AGREEMENT WITH GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS, TO HOLD A JOINT ELECTION ON NOVEMBER 7, 2017.

**RES 6251
JOINT ELECTION
AGREEMENT WITH
GRAYSON COUNTY
(NOV. 7, 2017)**

Mr. Hefton said this Election Agreement allows the City to use the resources of Grayson County for the upcoming Election. The City and County have combined their Elections for the past several years and it saves taxpayer's money by combining Election efforts.

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Council Member Couch to adopt Resolution No. 6251, as presented. Second by Council Member Teamann.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Couch, Howeth, Sofey, Steele, Teamann.

VOTING NAY: None.

MOTION CARRIED.

RESOLUTION NO. 6252 – AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT WITH STANLEY BLYTHE, ET AL, PTR. FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC FACILITIES IN SHERMAN TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONE #6 IN THE CITY OF SHERMAN

RES 6252
DEVELOPMENT
AGREEMENT
STANLEY BLYTHE
TIRZ #6

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT WITH STANLEY BLYTHE, ET AL, PTR. FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC FACILITIES IN SHERMAN TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONE #6 IN THE CITY OF SHERMAN.

Mr. Hefton said since the City now has a TIRZ #6, they have been working with the property owner/developer on a Development Agreement for infrastructure development in the zone. The area is located at the southwest corner of US Hwy 75 and SH 691 on the north side of Sherman.

He added that they have a good plan for development of the infrastructure. The agreement will outline the conditions on which the City will reimburse them for agreed upon infrastructure.

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Council Member Couch to adopt Resolution No. 6252, as presented. Second by Council Member Howeth.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Couch, Howeth, Sofey, Steele, Teamann.

VOTING NAY: None.

MOTION CARRIED.

RESOLUTION NO. 6253 -- AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF SHERMAN AND THE CITY OF FORT WORTH FOR HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS WASTE SERVICES

RES 6253
HOUSEHOLD
HAZARDOUS WASTE
SERVICES

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF SHERMAN AND THE CITY OF FORT WORTH FOR HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS WASTE SERVICES.

Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager, said the City has contracted with the City of Fort Worth since 2006 to hold Household Hazardous Waste events for Sherman citizens. The annual event is held at City Hall and citizens need to bring a local water bill. Items such as televisions, computers, batteries, paint, pesticides, and other hazardous waste are collected for disposal.

Council Member Howeth asked about offering the event twice a year instead of only once. She expressed concern about whether or not citizens would collect their items throughout the year for disposal or if some of the items were still disposed of in their regular trash pick-ups, ending up in the landfill.

COUNCIL MINUTES – AUGUST 21, 2017

She also asked about the cost of the service. Mr. Ayers said it cost the City between \$1,500 and \$2,000 for disposal. He said generally there is 20 to 30 households that participate in the event. She felt more households might use the service if it was offered twice a year.

Mr. Ayers said the event also included electronics disposal by a Bonham company that offered the service for free. Normally the Police Department also offers collection for unused medications during the Earth Day event.

ACTION TAKEN.

Motion by Council Member Steele to adopt Resolution No. 6253, as presented. Second by Council Member Couch.

VOTING AYE: Brown, Couch, Howeth, Sofey, Steele, Teamann.

VOTING NAY: None.

MOTION CARRIED.

RESOLUTION NO. 6254 – ACCEPTING THE CONTRACT WITH LYNN VESSELS CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, LLC AS COMPLETE FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE SHERMAN SEARS LIFT STATION RELIEF SEWER PROJECT

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ACCEPTING THE CONTRACT WITH LYNN VESSELS CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, LLC AS COMPLETE FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE SHERMAN SEARS LIFT STATION RELIEF SEWER PROJECT.

CONSENT AGENDA.

RES 6254
SEARS LIFT STATION
RELIEF SEWER
PROJECT

RESOLUTION NO. 6255 – AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT WITH TOBARS PROPERTIES, LLC FOR THE ABATEMENT OF AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENCE AT 909 NORTH THROCKMORTON STREET

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT WITH TOBARS PROPERTIES, LLC FOR THE ABATEMENT OF AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENCE AT 909 NORTH THROCKMORTON STREET.

CONSENT AGENDA.

RES 6255
RESIDENTIAL TAX
ABATEMENT
(909 N.
THROCKMORTON)

RESOLUTION NO. 6256 – AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT WITH HERIBERTO MANCILLA FOR THE ABATEMENT OF AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENCE AT 1031 SOUTH TRAVIS STREET

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT WITH HERIBERTO MANCILLA FOR THE ABATEMENT OF AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENCE AT 1031 SOUTH TRAVIS STREET.

CONSENT AGENDA.

RES 6256
RESIDENTIAL TAX
ABATEMENT
(1031 S. TRAVIS)

OTHER BUSINESS

CONSIDER REQUEST OF THE SHERMAN HIGH SCHOOL'S BAND PROGRAM TO TEMPORARILY CLOSE CERTAIN STREETS FOR THE "BAND ON THE RUN" 5K AND 1 MILE FUN RUN ON SATURDAY, MARCH 3, 2018, WITH A RAIN DATE OF SATURDAY, MARCH 10, 2018

**CLOSE STREETS
SHS "BAND
ON THE RUN"
(MAR. 3, 2018)**

The City Council approved the request from the Sherman High School Band to temporarily close certain streets for the "Band on the Run" 5K and 1 Mile Fun Run on March 3, 2018. In case of rain the event will move to March 10, 2018.

They are requesting assistance with street closures and traffic control, including the closure of Rusk Street in front of Piner Middle School. They will need barricades and cones from the City.

Even though Rusk Street will be closed, the organizers have been told that accessibility through Rusk Street by emergency and fire vehicles must be maintained at all times throughout the event.

CONSENT AGENDA.

CONSIDER REQUEST OF THE RESET GROUP, THE CITY OF SHERMAN'S PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT, AND SHERMAN MAIN STREET TO TEMPORARILY CLOSE TRAVIS STREET FOR "TRICK-OR-TREAT ON TRAVIS STREET" ON THURSDAY, OCTOBER 26, 2017

**CLOSE STREETS
"TRICK-OR-TREAT
ON TRAVIS STREET"
(OCT. 26, 2017)**

The City Council approved the request from The RESET Group, the Parks and Recreation Department, and Sherman Main Street, to temporarily close Travis Street for "Trick-or-Treat on Travis Street" on October 26, 2017.

Travis Street will be closed between Houston and Wall Streets, and Wall Street will be closed between Walnut and Crockett Streets. The event will feature business owners, organizations, and individuals handing out candy and running old fashioned games for a family friendly event.

Barricades and solid waste receptacles will be provided by the City.

CONSENT AGENDA.

CITIZENS REQUESTS

FLOODING IN THE CONTEMPORARY AREA

**FLOODING IN THE
CONTEMPORARY
AREA**

Mr. Hefton asked to respond to the citizens from the Contemporary Street, area that spoke about the need for help from the City to address their flooding problems. He said the staff does realize that these flooding problems are long-standing.

He said if the stormwater program is adopted to its final conclusion, there will be funding available that would help address the issues. He said it is "on the front burner" but would not be immediate.

As the plan has developed, that project is on the top of the list and would be addressed with the first funding received for the program. They would be working with the homeowners or developers for the affected property.

In the meantime, each resident probably has a different situation, and some may have insurance while others do not. He said there are many things “in play,” but from a City standpoint, they hope to begin taking action that will be permanent and would help the citizens in that area. They need to get the program in place.

MEDIA QUESTIONS

There were no media questions.

COUNCIL COMMENTS

HOUSES DESTROYED ON CENTENNIAL STREET DURING FLOOD

Council Member Brown said he toured some of the homes destroyed on Centennial Street during the recent flood. Some residents are staying in hotels. He said the Ministerial Alliance is trying to help some of the residents.

He hoped that the City could get something done soon to help the residents.

CONTEMPORARY AND REGENCY STREET FLOODING

Council Member Howeth addressed two areas destroyed by the recent flooding, on Contemporary Street and Regency Street. She said there were also other areas that flooded and the damage would be quite costly. She told citizens that the City would do something as quickly as they could.

COMPLETION OF LOY LAKE ROAD

Council Member Howeth complimented the City on the completion and opening of Loy Lake Road. She said she had heard many compliments and she hoped it would make it easier for citizens to shop in that area.

SHERMAN FLOODING

Deputy Mayor Sofey said flooding has been an issue in Sherman for many years, and he was glad the City is starting the stormwater program. He said he was a proponent of the program, even though it can be unpopular to instigate fees for everyone in Sherman.

He said many citizens are affected by the flooding and he remembered, as a child, watching the houses on Regency Circle flood many times. He said it will take a long time, but should start to make an impact.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONE

Deputy Mayor Sofey said he was happy about the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone and was happy to see the development started.

MEDIA QUESTIONS

**HOUSES DESTROYED
ON CENTENNIAL ST.
DURING FLOOD**

**CONTEMPORARY ST.
& REGENCY ST.
FLOODING**

**COMPLETION OF
LOY LAKE RD.**

SHERMAN FLOODING

TIRZ

CONGRATULATIONS TO COUNCIL MEMBER STEELE

Deputy Mayor Sofey congratulated Council Member Steele on the birth of his eighth grandchild.

STORMWATER

Council Member Steele said he first went on the City Council in 2002 and they were discussing stormwater and stormwater detention then. He said they are still talking about it, but now they are also doing something about it.

He said any growing City has growing pains and there is a “cause and effect.” When there are more businesses with more roofs and more houses, all that water has to go somewhere.

Now the City Council is beginning to address the situation and tonight was the beginning of that process. It’s not an immediate “fix” but it will be “fixed.” It takes time. He said sometimes the City Council must make hard decisions that not everyone agrees with, but he felt it was the right thing to do.

CONGRATULATIONS TO COUNCIL MEMBER STEELE

Council Member Couch congratulated Council Member Steele on the birth of his grandchild.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONE

Council Member Couch was pleased about the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone development. He said QuikTrip was excited to begin construction. Their development will be located at US Hwy 75 and SH 691.

VOTE IN UPCOMING ELECTION

Council Member Couch encouraged citizens to vote in the upcoming Election on November 7, 2017. There will be two Council Member positions on the ballot, as well as Charter Amendments. He encouraged anyone with questions to contact City Hall.

UBER IN SHERMAN

Council Member Teamann said Uber was now in Sherman. He said it is a cost efficient way of traveling. He said Sherman is growing and there is a need for that service.

CONGRATULATIONS TO COUNCIL MEMBER STEELE

Council Member Teamann congratulated Council Member Steele on the birth of his grandchild.

CONTEMPORARY STREET FLOODING

Mayor Plyler said he toured the Contemporary Street area after the recent flooding. He said flooding and the stormwater program are at the top of his list. The City Council will continue to follow these projects and see them through. He said it won’t be done immediately, but they will make progress.

CONGRATULATIONS
TO COUNCIL MEMBER
STEELE

STORMWATER

CONGRATULATIONS
TO COUNCIL MEMBER
STEELE

TIRZ

VOTE IN UPCOMING
ELECTION

UBER IN SHERMAN

CONGRATULATIONS
TO COUNCIL MEMBER
STEELE

CONTEMPORARY ST.
FLOODING

ANNOUNCEMENTS

Mayor Plyler announced the following:

- Ribbon cutting and grand opening for the new Tourism Office will be held on Tuesday, August 29, 2017, at 12:00 noon, at 100 North Travis Street.
- He thanked all of the community partners for their help at the recent Loy Lake Road ribbon cutting. There was a lot of work behind the scene and the citizens are happy to have the roadway open.
- Coffee with the Mayor will be held on Friday, September 1, 2017, at 8:00 a.m., at 223 South Travis Street.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

EXECUTIVE SESSION – IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 551, GOVT. CODE, V.T.C.S., (OPEN MEETINGS LAW)

THE CITY COUNCIL WILL NOW HOLD AN EXECUTIVE SESSION PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE OPEN MEETINGS LAW, CHAPTER 551, GOVERNMENT CODE, VERNONS TEXAS CODES ANNOTATED, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AUTHORITY CONTAINED IN THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| SECTION 551.071 – | CONSULTATION WITH CITY ATTORNEY CONCERNING PENDING OR CONTEMPLATED LITIGATION |
| SECTION 551.074 -- | PERSONNEL MATTERS: DELIBERATE THE EVALUATION OF A PUBLIC OFFICER OR EMPLOYEE: ANNUAL PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF THE CITY MANAGER |
| SECTION 551.087 -- | DELIBERATE REGARDING ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT NEGOTIATIONS: DELIBERATE REGARDING COMMERCIAL OR FINANCIAL INFORMATION THAT THE CITY HAS RECEIVED FROM A BUSINESS PROSPECT AND DELIBERATE ANY OFFERS OR INCENTIVES TO THE BUSINESS PROSPECT |

On Motion duly made and carried, the Open Meeting recessed and reconvened in Executive Session at 5:42 p.m.

On Motion duly made and carried, the Executive Session recessed at 6:09 p.m. and reconvened in Open Meeting.

COUNCIL MINUTES – AUGUST 21, 2017

OPEN MEETING

Reconvene into Open Meeting and take action, if any, on items discussed in Executive Session.

OPEN MEETING

ADJOURNMENT

On Motion duly made and carried, the meeting adjourned at 6:11 p.m.

ADJOURNMENT

MAYOR

CITY CLERK



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

B.1.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

SECOND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6050

Providing for the Levy of Ad Valorem Taxes for the City of Sherman, Texas, for the Tax Year 2017; Distributing the Same Among the Various Funds; Providing for a Penalty and Interest for Failure to Pay the Taxes Levied within the Time Provided by Law

Issue:

To hold the second and final public hearing on the Ad Valorem Tax Rate proposed for the upcoming fiscal year, as required by the Texas Tax Code and Local Government Code

Background:

The effective tax rate is the rate that yields the same amount of revenue as the prior year on property that is taxed in both years. This year's effective tax rate is \$0.389077/\$100, with a rollback rate of \$0.465326/\$100 (with sales tax-in-lieu-of property tax adjustment). The actual total tax rate of \$0.42730/\$100 is higher than last year's actual tax rate of \$0.394300/\$100. The City proposes to use the increase in the tax rate for debt service on Certificates of Obligation issued in fiscal year 2017. The tax rate is split between a debt service component called Interest and Sinking (I&S) and a Maintenance & Operations (M&O) component. The debt rate is \$0.079710/\$100; and the M&O rate remains unchanged at \$0.347590./\$100.

Origination:

Director of Finance

Financial Consideration:

The proposed tax rate will generate approximately \$12.4 million in property tax revenues.

Staff Recommendation:

Based on the Budget Workshop and discussion of the draft budget, the staff recommends adoption of the tax rates as indicated above at the September 18th Council meeting. Action requested of the City Council for this meeting:

1. Hold the second public hearing on the tax rate ordinance.
2. **Announce that the City Council will consider the adoption of the tax rate ordinance at the regular meeting scheduled for 5:00 p.m. on Monday, September 18, 2017, at Sherman City Hall, 220 West Mulberry Street, Sherman, Texas.**

Alternatives:

No other alternatives are offered at this time since the notice has already been published; and changing the proposed rates would require re-publication of the notice and setting additional public hearings.

Attachments

Ordinance No. 6050

Chapter 140 Notice FY 2018

ORDINANCE NO. 6050

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, PROVIDING FOR THE LEVY OF AD VALOREM TAXES FOR THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, FOR THE TAX YEAR 2017; DISTRIBUTING THE SAME AMONG THE VARIOUS FUNDS; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY AND INTEREST FOR FAILURE TO PAY THE TAXES LEVIED WITHIN THE TIME PROVIDED BY LAW; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS ORDINANCE IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That there be, and there is hereby, levied and shall be collected a Maintenance and Operations (M&O) ad valorem tax of \$0.347590/\$100 Dollars (\$0.347590) and a debt service ad valorem tax of \$0.079710/\$100 Dollars (\$0.079710) on all taxable property situated within the corporate limits of the City of Sherman on the first day of January, A.D., 2017, and not exempt from taxation by the constitution and laws of the State of Texas, apportioned as follows, to-wit:

FOR GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES, \$0.347590 on each One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) assessed valuation of such property.

FOR DEBT SERVICE EXPENDITURES, \$0.079710 on each One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) assessed valuation of such property.

THIS TAX RATE WILL RAISE MORE TAXES FOR MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS THAN LAST YEAR'S TAX RATE. THE TAX RATE WILL EFFECTIVELY BE RAISED BY 22.9 PERCENT AND WILL RAISE TAXES FOR MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS ON A \$100,000 HOME BY APPROXIMATELY \$38.22.

SECTION 2. That a penalty shall be charged and collected from all persons who do not pay their taxes prior to the first day of February, 2018. Penalty charges shall be in accordance with the following schedule:

If paid in February, 2018.....	6%
If paid in March, 2018.....	7%
If paid in April, 2018.....	8%
If paid in May, 2018.....	9%
If paid in June, 2018.....	10%
If paid on or after July 1, 2018.....	12%

All delinquent taxes shall accrue interest from the date of delinquency at the rate of one

percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. Pursuant to Section 33.07 of the Texas Property Tax Code, an additional penalty of 15% of the amount of taxes, penalty and interest that remain due after July 1, 2018, shall be assessed to defray the cost of collection.

SECTION 3. That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed.

SECTION 4. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meetings at which this ordinance was introduced and passed were open to the public and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meetings were given all as required by law.

INTRODUCED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

ADOPTED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

EFFECTIVE DATE on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**

NOTICE OF 2017 TAX YEAR PROPOSED PROPERTY TAX RATE FOR THE CITY OF SHERMAN

A tax rate of \$.4273 per \$100 valuation has been proposed for adoption by the City Council of the City of Sherman. This rate exceeds the lower of the effective or rollback tax rate, and state law requires that two public hearings be held by the governing body before adopting the proposed tax rate. The governing body of the City of Sherman proposes to use the revenue attributable to the tax rate increase for debt service on Certificates of Obligation issue in fiscal year 2017.

PROPOSED TAX RATE	\$0.427300
PRECEDING YEAR'S TAX RATE	\$0.394300
EFFECTIVE TAX RATE	\$0.389077
ROLLBACK TAX RATE	\$0.465326

The effective tax rate is the total tax rate needed to raise the same amount of property tax revenue for the City of Sherman from the same properties in both the 2016 tax year and the 2017 tax year.

The rollback tax rate is the highest tax rate that the City of Sherman may adopt before voters are entitled to petition for an election to limit the rate that may be approved to the rollback rate.

YOUR TAXES OWED UNDER ANY OF THE ABOVE RATES CAN BE CALCULATED AS
FOLLOWS:

$$\text{property tax amount} = (\text{rate}) \times (\text{taxable value of your property}) / 100$$

For assistance or detailed information about tax calculations, please contact:

Mary Lawrence
Director of Finance, City of Sherman
405 N. Rusk St.
Sherman, TX 75090
903-892-7309
maryl@ci.sherman.tx.us
www.ci.sherman.tx.us

You are urged to attend and express your views at the following public hearings on the proposed tax rate:

First Hearing: August 21, 2017, 5:00 pm at City Council Chambers, 220 W. Mulberry, Sherman, Texas

Second Hearing: September 5, 2017, 5:00 pm at City Council Chambers, 220 W. Mulberry, Sherman, Texas



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

B.2.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6054

Amending Chapter 13 of the Code of Ordinances, entitled "Utilities", Article 13.08, entitled "Utility Billing", at Sections 13.08.005 and 13.08.006 to Revise Rates for Water and Sewer Services

Issue:

Increase in water and sewer rates

Background:

As part of the budget process for the 2017-2018 fiscal year, the Council approved an increase in water and sewer rates to fund debt service and to increase revenue due to low overall consumption. This ordinance increases water and sewer rates by 3%, which is expected to generate about \$600,000.00 in additional annual revenue. The rate increase will take effect October 1, 2017.

Origination:

City Council

Financial Consideration:

The rate increase is expected to generate about \$600,000.00 per year

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends adoption of the ordinance.

Alternatives:

The Council could elect not to increase rates or could adopt rates different than those proposed.

Attachments

Ordinance No. 6054

ORDINANCE NO. 6054

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 13 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, ENTITLED "UTILITIES", ARTICLE 13.08, ENTITLED "UTILITY BILLING", AT SECTIONS 13.08.005 AND 13.08.006 TO REVISE RATES FOR WATER AND SEWER SERVICES; PROVIDING FOR INCLUSION IN THE CODE OF ORDINANCES; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS ORDINANCE IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That Chapter 13, Article 13.08, Section 13.08.005 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Sherman, Texas, be and is hereby amended so that such section shall read as follows:

Sec. 13.08.005 Water rates

(a) Water furnished by the city to a customer, other than any customer who dwells or resides in a multiunit dwelling within the city limits shall be charged for at the following rates for the fiscal year beginning October 1, ~~2016~~ **2017** for the first fifteen hundred (1,500) gallons of water used according to meter size and unit of measurement of the meter register:

Meter Sizes (in inches)	<u>Minimum Monthly Amount</u> <u>Oct 1, 2016</u> 2017
5/8 or 3/4	\$22.14 22.80
1	\$43.66 44.97
1-1/2	\$87.73 90.36
2	\$149.46 153.94
3	\$325.84 335.62
4	\$572.74 589.92
6	\$1,278.23 1,316.58
8	\$2,265.90 2,333.88
10	\$3,535.77 3,641.84

(b) Volume charge. Except as noted below, the charge for all water consumed in excess of the minimum fifteen hundred (1,500) gallons shall be billed at a rate of ~~three dollars and seventeen cents (\$3.17)~~ **three dollars and twenty-seven cents (\$3.27)** per one thousand (1,000)

gallons of water used for the rates beginning October 1, ~~2016~~ 2017. Water meters utilized for lawn sprinkling systems shall be charged according to meter size plus the consumption rate of ~~three dollars and seventeen cents (\$3.17)~~ *three dollars and twenty-seven cents (\$3.27)* per one thousand (1,000) gallons of water used in excess of the minimum fifteen hundred (1,500) gallons during months of July through October, beginning October 1, ~~2016~~ 2017. During the billing months of November through June of any fiscal year, such water sprinkler meters shall be billed a minimum monthly charge as would be billed to a 5/8-inch or 3/4-inch meter.

(c) All multiunit dwellings within the city shall be charged for water consumption and availability utilizing the following formula:

Gallons Calculation Beginning October 1, ~~2016~~ 2017:

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{number of units} \times \$\del{22.14} 22.80) + \\ & \frac{(\text{gallons of water used}) - (\text{number of units} \times 1,500 \text{ gallons})}{1,000} \times \\ & \$\del{3.17} 3.27 = \text{Billing} \end{aligned}$$

(d) All customers whose combined average daily use for the past twelve (12) months exceeds 700,000 gallons per day shall be charged for water consumption at the same rates as stated in the above subsections. Customers that qualify for this subsection shall receive a rebate, to be paid annually, calculated as follows:

$$\text{Water Rebate} = \text{Total annual water revenues for previous twelve (12) months} \times .05.$$

(e) Bulk water sales. Upon the approval of the City of Sherman ~~Utility Billing~~ *Customer & Utility Services* Department, commercial customers may purchase bulk water from a designated meter or hydrant. Bulk water sales will be metered by the City and purchased in advance. Water sales will be calculated using outside the city rates. Bulk water sales will be for one-time purchases. Customers needing water for multiple occurrences or days must establish a Fire Hydrant Meter account, following the required procedures to establish such account, set forth in Section 13.08.003 of this Code.

SECTION 2. That Chapter 13, Article 13.08, Section 13.08.006 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Sherman, Texas, be and is hereby amended so that such section shall read as follows:

Sec. 13.08.006 Sewer charges

(a) All persons using the sanitary sewer system and lines of the city shall be charged as follows:

- (1) Sewage charges. The sewage charge will be based upon the amount of water used. Each sanitary sewer system customer, except multiunit dwelling complexes, shall be charged for sewage at the following rates:

<u>Amount</u>	<u>Minimum Charge, Whether 1,500 Gallons of Water are Used</u>
---------------	--

	<u>Oct 1, 2016 2017</u>
First 1,500 gallons of water used	\$ 7.95 8.19

Additional charges shall be ~~three dollars and thirty eight cents (\$3.38)~~ *three dollars and forty-eight cents (\$3.48)* for each one thousand (1,000) gallons used above the fifteen hundred (1,500) gallons minimum charge for fiscal year beginning October 1, 2016 2017. For residential living units, the maximum sewer charge will be ~~thirty-three dollars and thirty cents (\$33.30)~~ *thirty-four dollars and twenty-nine cents (\$34.29)* per residential living unit for fiscal year beginning October 1, 2016 2017.

- (b) For multiunit dwelling complexes, the total sewage charge will be based on the amount of water used and will be the lower figure calculated from either of the two (2) following formulas:

Gallons Calculation Beginning October 1, 2016 2017:

$$\begin{aligned} & (\text{number of dwelling units} \times \$7.95 \text{ } 8.19) + \\ & \frac{(\text{gallons of water used}) - (\text{number of units} \times 1,500 \text{ gallons})}{1,000} \times \$3.38 \text{ } 3.48 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\text{number of dwelling units} \times \$33.30 \text{ } 34.29$$

- (c) Industrial surcharge. An additional surcharge is to be added to the above charge for the total sewage charge whenever the customer's sewage exceeds that of normal domestic wastewater, as defined in article 13.07, Water, Sewers and Sewage Disposal, section 13.07.140. The industrial waste surcharge represents an apportionment of the cost of handling the excess load imposed on the sewage treatment plant by wastes stronger than "normal domestic wastewater." The amount of surcharge shall reflect the cost incurred by the city in removing the excess BOD and TSS, as determined by regularly monitored effluent. During the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2016 2017, industrial surcharges shall be calculated and charged for at the following rates:

$$Cu - Vu [B(Bu - 250 \text{ mg/l}) + S(Su - 250 \text{ mg/l})]$$

Where:

Cu is the surcharge for users X;

Vu is the billing volume for user X per 1,000 gallons;

Bu is the tested BOD levels for user X or 250 mg/l, whichever is greater;

B is the unit cost factor for treating one (1) unit of BOD per 1,000 gallons
(\$0.003431 0.003534);

Su is the tested TSS level for user X or 250 mg/l, whichever is greater;

S is the unit cost factor for treating one (1) unit of TSS per 1,000 gallons
(\$0.002522 0.002598).

SECTION 3. That it is the intention of the City Council of the City of Sherman, Texas, that the provisions of this ordinance shall become a part of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Sherman, Texas, and that sections of this ordinance may be renumbered or re-lettered to accomplish such intention.

SECTION 4. That the provisions of this ordinance are severable and the invalidity of any word, phrase or part of this ordinance shall not affect the validity of effectiveness of the remainder of the ordinance.

SECTION 5. That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed.

SECTION 6. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meetings at which this ordinance was introduced and passed were open to the public and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meetings were given all as required by law.

INTRODUCED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

ADOPTED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

EFFECTIVE DATE on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

**BY: _____
BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

B.3.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6055

Amending Chapter 13 of the Code of Ordinances, entitled "Utilities", at Article 13.08, entitled "Utility Billing", Adding a New Section 13.08.007 to be entitled "Utility Surcharge Fee"

Issue:

Adding a utility surcharge for water and sewer to fund utility improvements in newly annexed areas where substandard systems will require extensive improvements

Background:

The City annexed an area containing the Preston Club subdivision in May of 2017. As a part of the annexation, the City will acquire the water and sewer system for the area. The system requires extensive repairs and upgrades, attributed costs of which will total between \$500,000.00 and \$1.0 million. The costs of upgrading the system will be paid by those benefiting from the improved system through a charge on their utility bill until the costs are recouped. The estimated additional charge per month is \$7.00 for water and \$24.00 for sewer.

Origination:

Finance Department

Financial Consideration:

The additional charge will generate about \$37,200.00 annually and continue until the cost of the system upgrade has been recovered.

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends adoption of the ordinance.

Alternatives:

The Council could elect not to recoup the costs of upgrading the utility system or could adopt a charge different than those proposed.

Attachments

Ordinance No. 6055

ORDINANCE NO. 6055

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 13 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, ENTITLED "UTILITIES", AT ARTICLE 13.08, ENTITLED "UTILITY BILLING", ADDING A NEW SECTION 13.08.007 TO BE ENTITLED "UTILITY SURCHARGE FEE"; PROVIDING FOR INCLUSION IN THE CODE OF ORDINANCES; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS ORDINANCE IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That Chapter 13, Article 13.08 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Sherman, Texas, be and is hereby amended to add a new Section 13.08.007, such section to read as follows:

Sec. 13.08.007 Utility Surcharge Fee

A utility surcharge fee may be imposed for the cost of utility improvements incurred to provide water and/or sewer services to newly annexed areas. The city shall assess and collect monthly utility surcharge fee for water and/or sewer until the costs of improvements that are not normally incurred by the city or other subdivisions within the city and assumed by the city upon annexation have been recovered. The utility surcharge fee(s) will be set based on the cost the city incurs to provide water and/or sewer services. Each service provided will have a separate fee. Each utility customer will receive a written notice of the fee(s), which will be charged on the monthly utility bill and collected following Section 13.08.002 Utility Billing. The fee(s) will be charged per unit including any future development within the annexed area.

SECTION 2. That it is the intention of the City Council of the City of Sherman, Texas, that the provisions of this ordinance shall become a part of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Sherman, Texas, and that sections of this ordinance may be renumbered or re-lettered to accomplish such intention.

SECTION 3. That the provisions of this ordinance are severable and the invalidity of any word, phrase or part of this ordinance shall not affect the validity of effectiveness of the remainder of the ordinance.

SECTION 4. That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed.

SECTION 5. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meetings at which this ordinance was introduced and passed were open to the public and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meetings were given all as required by law.

INTRODUCED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

ADOPTED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

EFFECTIVE DATE on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

B.4.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Pamela Cloer, Assistant to the City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

ADOPTION OF ORDINANCES

Consider Adoption of Ordinance Numbers: 6054 and 6055

Issue:

- B. 2. INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6054**
Amending Chapter 13 of the Code of Ordinances, entitled "Utilities", Article 13.08, entitled "Utility Billing", at Sections 13.08.005 and 13.08.006 to Revise Rates for Water and Sewer Services
- B. 3. INTRODUCTION AND PUBLIC HEARING OF ORDINANCE NO. 6055**
Amending Chapter 13 of the Code of Ordinances, entitled "Utilities", at Article 13.08, entitled "Utility Billing", Adding a New Section 13.08.007 to be entitled "Utility Surcharge Fee"
-



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

B.5.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Pamela Cloer, Assistant to the City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

CONSENT AGENDA

Asterisked (*) items are considered to be routine and will be enacted in one motion without discussion unless a Council Member or a citizen requests a specific item be discussed and voted on separately

Issue:

C. 5. * RESOLUTION NO. 6261

Revoking and Replacing Resolution No. 6130; Establishing Salary Structures and Incentive/Certification Pay Schedules for Firefighters and Police Officers; Establishing Special Longevity Pay Schedules for Newly Hired Firefighters and Police Officers; Providing for an Effective Date

C. 6. * RESOLUTION NO. 6262

Authorizing Execution of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Sherman, the City of Denison, and Grayson County for Grant Funding to be Awarded by the U.S. Department of Justice under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program – CFDA #16.738

C. 7. * RESOLUTION NO. 6263

Authorizing Submission of a Joint Grant Application with the City of Denison and Grayson County for, and the Acceptance of, a Grant Awarded under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program - CFDA #16.738

C. 8. * RESOLUTION NO. 6264

Adopting an Investment Policy for the City of Sherman

C. 9. * RESOLUTION NO. 6265

Authorizing the Execution of Agreements with the Sherman Housing Authority, the Grayson County Crisis Center, the Grayson County Shelter, Inc., Child & Family Guidance Center of Texoma, and Boys & Girls Club of Sherman, Inc. for the Use of Community Development Block Grant Funds

D. 2. * REQUEST TO ADVERTISE

Annual Two-Way Radio and Early Warning Siren Maintenance

E. 4. * OTHER BUSINESS

Consider Request of the Sherman Independent School District and the Sherman High School Student Council to Temporarily Close Certain Streets for the "2017 Sherman High School Homecoming Parade" on Monday, September 11, 2017



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.1.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Clint Philpott, Director of Engineering

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

RESOLUTION NO. 6257

Authorizing Execution of a Development Agreement with Young Enterprises, LP for the Construction of Public Facilities in Magnolia Village, a 12.0-acre Development East of North Travis Street and North of U.S. Highway 82 in the City of Sherman

Issue:

The construction of public facilities in Magnolia Village, a 12.0-acre development east of North Travis Street and north of U.S. Highway 82 in the City of Sherman

Background:

Young Enterprises, LP proposes to construct a 12.0-acre development east of North Travis Street and north of U.S. Highway 82, which includes the construction of streets, storm water, and water and sanitary sewer mains.

Origination:

Engineering Department

Financial Consideration:

The development fee to be paid by the developer for public inspection will be \$15,990.96.

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval and execution of the Development Agreement.

Alternatives:

As directed by the City Council

Attachments

Resolution No. 6257

Development Agreement - Young Enterprises

Location Map

RESOLUTION NO. 6257

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT WITH YOUNG ENTERPRISES, LP FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC FACILITIES IN MAGNOLIA VILLAGE, A 12.0-ACRE DEVELOPMENT EAST OF NORTH TRAVIS STREET AND NORTH OF U.S. HIGHWAY 82 IN THE CITY OF SHERMAN; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized and directed, subject to all contract documents being properly completed and approved as to form and content by the City Attorney, to execute a Development Agreement with Young Enterprises, LP for the construction of Streets, Storm Drainage, Water Main and Sanitary Sewer Main Improvements in Magnolia Village, a 12.0-acre development East of North Travis Street and North of U.S. Highway 82 in the City of Sherman, in accordance with all contract documents attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**

STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF GRAYSON §

**DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE CITY OF SHERMAN AND YOUNG ENTERPRISES LP**

THIS DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into this 21 day of August, 2017 (the "Effective Date"), by and among the City of Sherman ("City"), a municipal corporation organized under the laws of the State of Texas, Young Enterprises LP, ("Developer").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, City recognizes the importance of its continued role in local economic development; and

WHEREAS, Developer is developing a portion of the City and making improvements to the City; and

WHEREAS, Developer owns or controls lands located in Sherman, Texas, and described to the City by the Developer as Magnolia Village, and attached hereto and made a part hereof as if fully set out in this paragraph as Exhibit "A" and hereinafter referred to as the "Property", and Developer intends to develop the Property by constructing improvements thereon; and

WHEREAS, the Developer desires that the City accept the dedication of the streets, utilities, and other improvements as reflected on the plans and specifications submitted by the Developer as a part of the public facilities of the City, as indicated in Paragraph 2 of Article I; and

WHEREAS, the CITY is willing to provide, in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and the prevailing state and local laws, city services to the Property and thereafter operate applicable facilities so that the occupants of the improvements on the Property will receive City services;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations herein, the parties agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I.
SPECIFIC CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

1. **Assurance of Title:** At the time of execution of this Agreement, the Developer agrees to deliver to City a copy of a Title Insurance Policy, or an opinion of title from a qualified attorney-at-law addressed to the City in a form and substance satisfactory to City with respect to the Property, which opinion shall include a current report on the status of the title, setting out the name of the legal title holders, the outstanding mortgages, taxes, liens

and covenants. The provisions of this paragraph are for the purpose of evidencing Developer's legal right to grant the exclusive rights of service contained in this Agreement.

2. **Assurance of Accuracy of Documents:** Developer has caused the subdivision plat of the Property (the "plat") and all plans and specifications (the "plans") for the streets, utilities and other improvements to be developed on the Property (collectively the "Project") as part of the public facilities of the City, to be prepared by a Registered Professional Engineer and that Plat and Plans accurately depict such subdivision and the improvements comprising the Project. Developer understands that the City will rely on the accuracy of the Plat and Plans in making its determination as to whether the documents comply with all City ordinances, state and federal law.
3. **Development Documents:** Upon the execution of this Agreement, Plat, Plans, and orders of the City Planning and Zoning Commission and the City Council, made in connection with the approval of the subdivision depicted on the Plat (hereinafter the "Subdivision") are confirmed, ratified, and agreed upon by both parties and attached hereto as Exhibit "B". Developer agrees to comply with such orders and Ordinance No. 2684, and any amendments as of the date of the execution of the contract, as applicable to the Subdivision; and all of the work of the Project will be done under the supervision of the City Engineer (as defined in Paragraph 8 of this Article) to City standards, and in accordance with applicable City regulations. The Plat, Plans, orders of the City Planning and Zoning Commission, and the City Council and Ordinance No. 2684 (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Development Documents") are incorporated into this Agreement a part thereof for all purposes.
4. **Delivery of Improvements:** The Developer will pay for and deliver to the City free and clear of all liens and costs, all of the improvements provided in the Development Documents.
5. **Performance Bond:** No work shall be performed within the Subdivision until directed by the City Manager or until the Developer presents to the City Manager a satisfactory Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, as provided by Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code, from the Contractor in favor of the Developer and the City. The City at its own election may waive this bonding requirement. If required, such bond shall be made for 100% of the contract price for all streets and utilities and public works to be installed in the Subdivision, and shall be in a form containing all other provisions set forth in Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code, including, but not limited to, Section 2253.021 of that Chapter.
6. **Failure to Complete Development:** If the Developer does not complete the Improvements contained in the Development Documents on or before August, 2018, City may, at its election, use the Performance Bond to complete such Improvements. The date in this Paragraph may be extended by the mutual agreement of the parties. Such extension shall be in writing, as provided in Paragraph 13 of Article II.

7. **Availability of Public Facilities:** No public facilities will be made available to any lot within any segment of this Subdivision until the work on each segment is performed and approved as agreed upon in this Agreement.
8. **Registered Civil Engineer:** All of the plans and specifications for the improvements herein mentioned in the Development Documents, shall be prepared by a Registered Professional Civil Engineer, and all of the improvements shall be built under the supervision of such engineer, and the engineer shall certify to the City that, as each segment is built, such segment as built is true and correct in accordance with the plans and specifications, and that the same was built under his supervision, and the certificate shall be signed and sealed by such engineer. All of the expense of such engineering shall be paid for by the Developer.
9. **City Engineer:** Before work is begun on any improvement, the City Engineer shall designate a person, hereinafter identified as "City Engineer," who shall be notified and arrangements made for inspection by the City Engineer at such stages of construction as required by him, and no improvement constructed underground shall be covered by the Developer until inspected by the City Engineer and approved by him. At any time any construction is contrary to the plans and specifications, the City Engineer shall be, and is, empowered to stop construction and require correct construction and installation at the Developer's risk and without liability to the City.
10. **Coordination of Work:** The work will be coordinated between the City and the Developer so that the utilities will be in place before the permanent improvements are installed.
11. **Utility Arrangements:** The Developer will make its own arrangements with gas, electric, and telephone service providers for extensions of their utilities, and upon complying with this Agreement, the City utilities will be furnished.
12. **Fees:** Other fees normally charged by the City for building permits, water taps, service connections, and similar fees will be paid as required to the City by the Developer.
13. **Guarantee or Maintenance Bond:**
 - A. If, within one year after the acceptance, defects should appear in the materials or workmanship, the Developer shall have such defects promptly repaired at its own expense, and shall leave the work as intended by the plans and specifications. This guarantee will apply to all parts of the work which have been accepted by the City.
 - B. Instead of the Guarantee set for in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, Developer may provide a Maintenance Bond to the City at the time of final acceptance of the improvements by the City Engineer. The Bond shall name the City as an obligee under the bond and the bond shall provide a one (1) year guarantee on all the improvements contained in the Development Documents.

14. **WAIVER OF RIGHTS UNDER STATE LAW:**

- A. Developer understands that, pursuant to Section 212.904 of the Texas Local Government Code, the developer is entitled to an apportionment of the municipal infrastructure cost and that such apportionment must be done by a professional engineer. Developer hereby agrees that any land or property it donates to the City, as reflected on the Final Plat, is roughly proportionate to the need for such land. Developer further acknowledges and agrees that all prerequisites to such a determination of rough proportionality have been met, and that any costs incurred relative to said donation are related both in nature and extent to the impact of the development of the Property and its needs related thereto. BY MY SIGNATURE ON THIS AGREEMENT, DEVELOPER HEREBY FREELY, KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS UNDER SECTION 212.904 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE, OR ANY OTHER RELATED CLAIMS. DEVELOPER AGREES THAT THE DEVELOPER'S AGREEMENT MAY PROCEED WITHOUT THE REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED ON THE CITY UNDER SECTION 212.904 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE, EXCEPT DEVELOPER SPECIFICALLY RESERVES ITS RIGHT TO APPEAL THE APPORTIONMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 212.904 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE. I CONSENT TO THIS WAIVER AFTER HAVING THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW THIS AGREEMENT AND WAIVER PROVISION WITH MY ATTORNEY, OR IF I HAVE NOT REVIEWED THIS WITH AN ATTORNEY, THAT I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DO SO AND HAVE VOLUNTARILY CHOSEN NOT TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF AN ATTORNEY.
- B. BOTH DEVELOPER AND THE CITY FURTHER AGREE TO WAIVE AND RELEASE ALL CLAIMS ONE MAY HAVE AGAINST THE OTHER RELATED TO ANY AND ALL ROUGH PROPORTIONALITY AND INDIVIDUAL DETERMINATION REQUIREMENTS MANDATED BY *DOLAN V. TOWN OF TIGARD*, 512 U.S. 374 (1994), AND ITS PROGENY, AND WELL AS ANY OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF A NEXUS BETWEEN THE DEVELOPMENT CONDITIONS AND THE PROJECTED IMPACT OF THE FOREGOING, INCLUDING ALL DEDICATIONS OF LAND, PARKLAND, AND ANY INFRASTRUCTURE REFERENCED HEREIN. I CONSENT TO THIS WAIVER AFTER HAVING THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW THIS AGREEMENT AND WAIVER PROVISION WITH MY ATTORNEY, OR IF I HAVE NOT REVIEWED THIS WITH AN ATTORNEY, THAT I HAVE HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DO SO AND HAVE VOLUNTARILY CHOSEN NOT TO SEEK THE ADVICE OF AN ATTORNEY.

15. **Other Provisions:**

- A. Upon Completion of the Subdivision one electronic copy and one set of reproducible "Record" drawings will be supplied to the City.
- B. The Developer shall pay to the City an engineering plan review, inspection, and testing fee of \$15,990.96.

- C. Developer agrees that the development, as set forth in the Contract Documents, will comply with all federal, state and local laws relating to the discharge of storm water upon completion of the development.
- D. Developer and City agree that any and all goods and services relative to infrastructure dedicated to the City are exempt from state and local sales tax in accordance with Texas Tax Code §§151.309 and 151.311.

ARTICLE II.

GENERAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS

1. **Force Majeure.** If the performance of any of the parties hereto is delayed by reason of war, civil commotion, acts of God, inclement weather, unanticipated subsurface conditions, fire or other casualty, court injunction or any circumstances which are reasonably beyond the control of the party obligated or permitted under the terms of this Agreement to do or perform the same, regardless of whether any such circumstance is similar to any of those enumerated or not, the party so obligated or permitted shall be excused from doing or performing the same during such period of delay, so that the time period applicable to such design or construction requirement shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period such party was delayed. The terms above shall not apply to extend the time permitted for any payment obligations set forth in this Agreement.
2. **INDEMNIFICATION AND HOLD HARMLESS.** TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, DEVELOPER OBLIGATES ITSELF TO THE CITY TO FULLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY PROTECT, INDEMNIFY AND DEFEND THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, AND HOLD IT HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL COSTS, EXPENSES, REASONABLE ATTORNEY FEES, CLAIMS, SUITS, LOSSES OR LIABILITY FOR INJURIES TO PROPERTY, INJURIES TO PERSONS (INCLUDING DEVELOPERS EMPLOYEES), INCLUDING DEATH, AND FROM ANY OTHER COSTS, EXPENSES, REASONABLE ATTORNEY FEES, CLAIMS, SUITS, LOSSES OR LIABILITIES OF ANY AND EVERY NATURE WHATSOEVER ARISING IN ANY MANNER, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION HERewith, REGARDLESS OF CAUSE OR OF THE SOLE, JOINT, COMPARATIVE OR CONCURRENT NEGLIGENCE OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OF DEVELOPER, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES. THIS INDEMNIFICATION AND SAVE HARMLESS SHALL APPLY TO ANY IMPUTED OR ACTUAL JOINT ENTERPRISE LIABILITY. This indemnity does not waive any governmental immunity available to the City under Texas law and does not waive any defenses of the parties under Texas law.
3. **Authority to Bind.** Each general partner or member executing this Agreement on behalf the Developer represents that, by executing this Agreement in such capacity, it acts within the scope of its authority and does not exceed the bounds of its authority to act to bind such party regarding the obligations and assurances contained in this Agreement. City

represents that the execution of this Agreement as provided below has been duly authorized by the City Council as provided in the Approval Resolution.

4. **Events of Default.** A default shall exist if either party fails to perform or observe any material covenant contained in this Agreement. The non-defaulting party shall immediately notify the defaulting party in writing upon becoming aware of any change in the existence of any condition or event which would constitute a default or, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute a default under this Agreement. Such notice shall specify the nature and the period of existence thereof and what action, if any, the notifying party requires or proposes to require with respect to curing the default.
5. **Remedies Available to City.** If a default by Developer shall occur and continue, after thirty (30) day's notice to cure default, City may, at its option, pursue any and all remedies it may be entitled to, at law or in equity, in accordance with Texas law and including using the Performance Bond to complete the work, without the necessity of further notice to or demand upon Developer. City shall not, however, have the right to exercise such remedies for so long as Developer proceeds in good faith and with due diligence to remedy and correct the default, provided that Developer has commenced to cure such default within thirty (30) days following notice, pursues such cure with reasonable diligence and completes such cure within one hundred eighty (180) days.
6. **No Waiver of Defenses.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed or intended to waive any defenses available to the City, including, but not limited to, governmental immunity.
7. **Venue and Governing Law.** This Agreement is performable in Grayson County, Texas and venue of any action arising out of this Agreement shall be exclusively in Grayson County. This Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas.
8. **Notices.** Any notice required by this Agreement shall be deemed to be properly served (i) three (3) days following deposit if deposited in the U.S. mail by certified letter, return receipt requested; (ii) on the next business day if sent by nationally recognized overnight delivery service; or (iii) upon receipt if transmitted by facsimile or electronic transmission, addressed to the recipient at the recipient's address shown below, subject to the right of either party to designate a different address by notice given in the manner just described.

CITY:

DESIGNEE: Clint Philpott, P.E.

ADDRESS: 220 W. Mulberry Street
Sherman, TX 75090

PHONE: 903-892-7327

FAX: 903-870-7802

DEVELOPER:

DESIGNEE: Young Enterprises LP

ADDRESS: 5414 FM 1417 N
Sherman, TX 75092

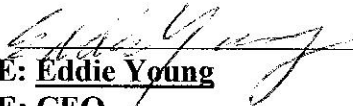
PHONE: 903-892-1508

FAX: 903-892-1500

9. **Legal Construction.** In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision thereof and this Agreement shall be considered as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained in this Agreement.
10. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, which may be transmitted originally or electronically, each of which shall be deemed an original and constitute one and the same instrument.
11. **Captions.** The captions to the various clauses of this Agreement are for informational purposes only and shall not alter the substance of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
12. **Successors and Assigns.** The terms and conditions of this Agreement are binding upon the successors and assigns of all parties hereto, provided, however, this Agreement shall not be assigned by Developer without prior written approval by the City Manager of the City, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. City may assign or delegate any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement but the same shall not constitute a novation.
13. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement embodies the complete agreement of the parties hereto, superseding all oral or written previous and contemporary agreements between the parties and relating to matters in this Agreement, and except as otherwise provided herein cannot be modified without written agreement of the parties to be attached to and made a part of this Agreement.
14. **Interpretation of Agreement.** This is negotiated Agreement. If any part of this Agreement is in dispute, the parties stipulate that the Agreement shall not be construed more favorably for either party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, parties have caused this Agreement to be executed in duplicate this _____ day of _____ 2017, with an original to each party.

Developer: Young Enterprises LP

BY: 
NAME: Eddie Young
TITLE: CEO

ATTEST: BY: 
NAME: Sandra L. Simmons
TITLE: Office Mgr

CITY: CITY OF SHERMAN

BY: _____
NAME: Robby Hefton
TITLE: City Manager

ATTEST: BY: _____
NAME: Linda Ashby
TITLE: City Clerk

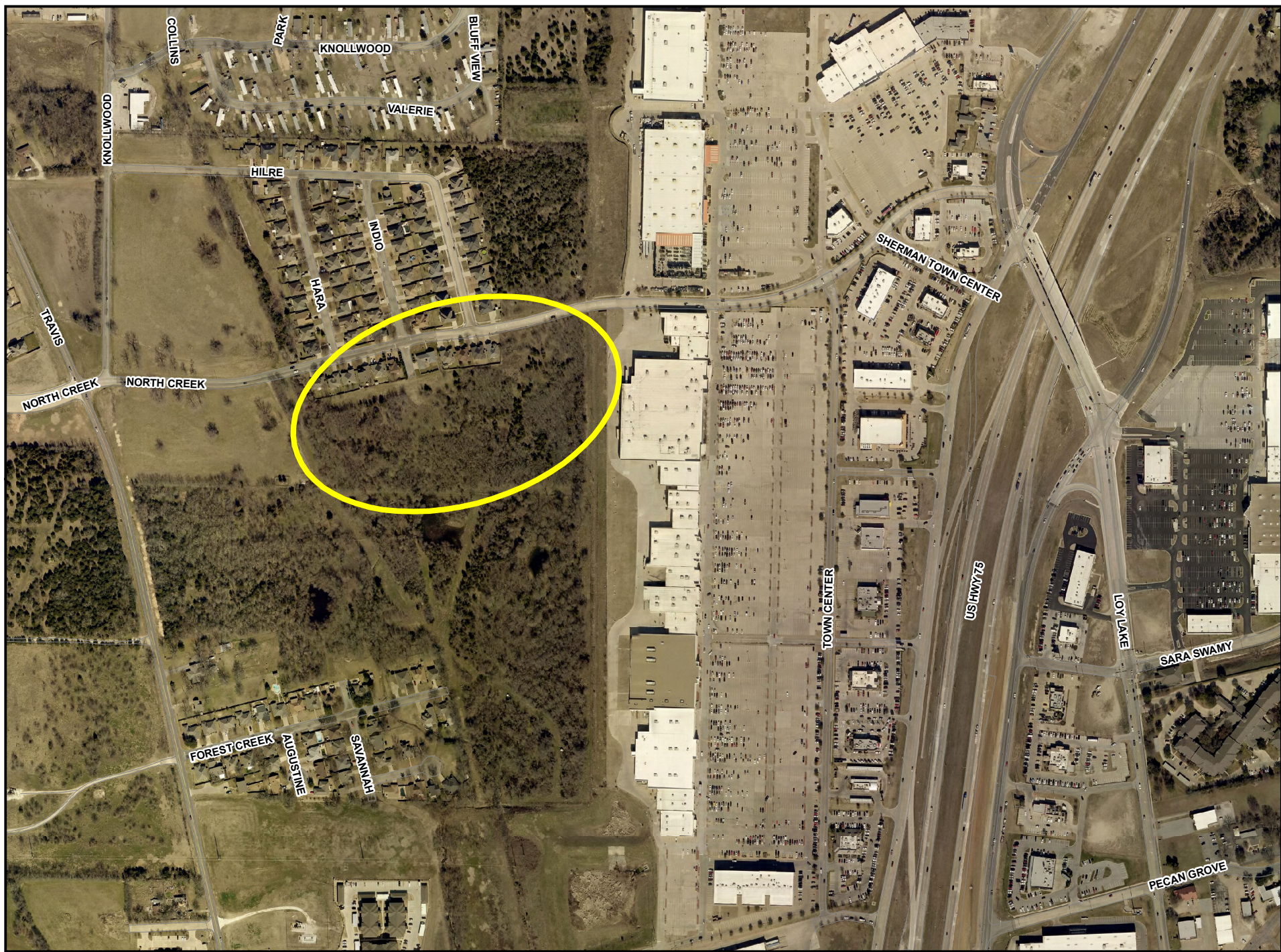
APPROVAL RECOMMENDED:

Clint Philpott, P.E. / Director Engineering

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Brandon S. Shelby, City Attorney

Magnolia Village



1 inch = 500 feet





SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.2.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Danny Jones, Fire Chief

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

RESOLUTION NO. 6258

Awarding a Bid to and Authorizing Execution of an Agreement with Schmoldt Construction, Inc., as Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR) for Renovations to Fire Station No. 5

Issue:

Awarding of services for Construction Manager-at-Risk for Fire Station No. 5 Renovations

Background:

The City of Sherman Fire Station No. 5 facility was built in 1974; and the original building has not undergone significant renovations or improvements during that period. Fire Station No. 5 is the smallest and busiest Sherman fire station. Currently, the facility lacks sufficient space for private dormitories, office space, multi-user restrooms and shower facilities. The apparatus bay is too short to facilitate most modern fire apparatus, contributing to significant diesel exhaust build-up in the bay area and living quarters, resulting in exposure in station living quarters.

At the June 19, 2017 meeting, the City Council approved a request to advertise for a Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR), which resulted in two responses. Based upon specific scoring criteria included in the bid solicitation, City staff recommends awarding to Schmoldt Construction, Inc., of Celina, Texas. As CMAR, Schmoldt Construction, Inc., will assume the risk of the renovation/remodel of the facility at a guaranteed maximum price.

Origination:

Fire-Rescue Services Department

Financial Consideration:

The fee for professional CMAR services will be 5.00% of the Construction Phase total cost, which is estimated at approximately \$15,000.00 and is included in funding available in the Capital Improvement Program Fund for this project.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that the contract with Schmoldt Construction, Inc. for professional CMAR services relating to the Fire Station No. 5 renovations be approved.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by the City Council

Attachments

Resolution No. 6258

Standard Form of Agreement

General Conditions of Contract for Construction

Location Map

RESOLUTION NO. 6258

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AWARING A BID TO AND AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN AGREEMENT WITH SCHMOLDT CONSTRUCTION, INC., AS CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK (CMAR) FOR RENOVATIONS TO FIRE STATION NO. 5; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized and directed, subject to all contract documents being properly completed and approved as to form and content by the City Attorney, to execute an Agreement with Schmoldt Construction, Inc., as Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR) for the Fire Station No. 5 renovations, in accordance with all contract documents attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**

AIA[®] Document A133[™] – 2009

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

AGREEMENT made as of the 22 day of August in the year 2017
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status and address)

City of Sherman, Texas
405 N. Rusk Street
Sherman, TX 75090

and the Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status and address)

Schmoldt Construction, Inc.
7720 Schmoldt Way
Celina, TX 75009

for the following Project:
(Name and address or location)

Sherman Fire Station # 5 Remodel
Sherman, Texas

The Architect:
(Name, legal status and address)

David Baca Studio, LLC
100 N. Travis Street, No 500A
Sherman, TX 75090

The Owner's Designated Representative:
(Name, address and other information)

Craig Long

The Construction Manager's Designated Representative:
(Name, address and other information)

Cary Schmoldt
7720 Schmoldt Way
Celina, TX 75009
Telephone Number: 972-382-8499

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201[™]-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.

| Fax Number: 972-382-8399

| Email Address: cary@schmoldtconstruction.com

The Architect's Designated Representative:
(Name, address and other information)

| David Baca
100 N. Travis Street, No 500A
Sherman, TX 75090

The Owner and Construction Manager agree as follows.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- 3 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- 4 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES
- 5 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES
- 6 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE
- 7 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES
- 8 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 9 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 10 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 12 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT A GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE AMENDMENT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Contract Documents will also include the documents described in Section 2.2.3 and identified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and revisions prepared by the Architect and furnished by the Owner as described in Section 2.2.8. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. If anything in the other Contract Documents, other than a Modification, is inconsistent with this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern.

§ 1.2 Relationship of the Parties

The Construction Manager accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Construction Manager's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to furnish efficient construction administration, management services and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish or approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Construction Manager and to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Construction Manager owes the other a fiduciary duty and both acknowledge that the transaction contemplated by this Agreement is an arms-length business negotiation.

§ 1.3 General Conditions

For the Preconstruction Phase, AIA Document A201™-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, shall apply only as specifically provided in this Agreement. For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the

contract shall be as set forth in A201–2007, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term “Contractor” as used in A201–2007 shall mean the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 2 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER’S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Construction Manager’s Preconstruction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Sections 2.1 and 2.2. The Construction Manager’s Construction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Section 2.3. The Owner and Construction Manager may agree, in consultation with the Architect, for the Construction Phase to commence prior to completion of the Preconstruction Phase, in which case, both phases will proceed concurrently. The Construction Manager shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Construction Manager with respect to the Project.

§ 2.1 Preconstruction Phase

§ 2.1.1 The Construction Manager shall provide a preliminary evaluation of the Owner’s program, schedule and construction budget requirements, each in terms of the other.

§ 2.1.2 Consultation

The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings with the Architect and Owner to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, and scheduling of the Work. The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner and the Architect on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, and building systems and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations consistent with the Project requirements to the Owner and Architect on constructability; availability of materials and labor; time requirements for procurement, installation and construction; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions.

§ 2.1.3 When Project requirements in Section 3.1.1 have been sufficiently identified, the Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update a Project schedule for the Architect’s review and the Owner’s acceptance. The Construction Manager shall obtain the Architect’s approval for the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of the Architect’s services. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager’s services, the Architect’s services, other Owner consultants’ services, and the Owner’s responsibilities and identify items that could affect the Project’s timely completion. The updated Project schedule shall include the following: submission of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal; components of the Work; times of commencement and completion required of each Subcontractor; ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered well in advance of construction; and the occupancy requirements of the Owner.

§ 2.1.4 Phased Construction

The Construction Manager shall provide recommendations with regard to accelerated or fast-track scheduling, procurement, or phased construction. The Construction Manager shall take into consideration cost reductions, cost information, constructability, provisions for temporary facilities and procurement and construction scheduling issues.

§ 2.1.5 Preliminary Cost Estimates

§ 2.1.5.1 Based on the preliminary design and other design criteria prepared by the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare preliminary estimates of the Cost of the Work or the cost of program requirements using area, volume or similar conceptual estimating techniques for the Architect’s review and Owner’s approval. If the Architect or Construction Manager suggests alternative materials and systems, the Construction Manager shall provide cost evaluations of those alternative materials and systems.

§ 2.1.5.2 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, estimates of the Cost of the Work of increasing detail and refinement and allowing for the further development of the design until such time as the Owner and Construction Manager agree on a Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Work. Such estimates shall be provided for the Architect’s review and the Owner’s approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner and Architect when estimates of the Cost of the Work exceed the latest approved Project budget and make recommendations for corrective action.

§ 2.1.6 Subcontractors and Suppliers

The Construction Manager shall develop bidders’ interest in the Project.

§ 2.1.7 The Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance, a procurement schedule for items that must be ordered well in advance of construction. The Construction Manager shall expedite and coordinate the ordering and delivery of materials that must be ordered well in advance of construction. If the Owner agrees to procure any items prior to the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall procure the items on terms and conditions acceptable to the Construction Manager. Upon the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall assign all contracts for these items to the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager shall thereafter accept responsibility for them.

§ 2.1.8 Extent of Responsibility

The Construction Manager shall exercise reasonable care in preparing schedules and estimates. The Construction Manager, however, does not warrant or guarantee estimates and schedules except as may be included as part of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. The Construction Manager is not required to ascertain that Drawings and Specifications are free from inaccuracies, errors, or omissions, or that the Drawings and Specifications are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Construction Manager shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Construction Manager as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 2.1.9 Notices and Compliance with Laws

The Construction Manager shall comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to its performance under this Contract, and with equal employment opportunity programs, and other programs as may be required by governmental and quasi governmental authorities for inclusion in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal and Contract Time

§ 2.2.1 At a time to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Construction Manager and in consultation with the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare a Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal for the Owner's review and acceptance. The Guaranteed Maximum Price in the proposal shall be the sum of the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work, including contingencies described in Section 2.2.4, and the Construction Manager's Fee.

§ 2.2.2 To the extent that the Drawings and Specifications are anticipated to require further development by the Architect, the Construction Manager shall provide in the Guaranteed Maximum Price for such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include such things as changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

§ 2.2.3 The Construction Manager shall include with the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal a written statement of its basis, which shall include the following:

- .1 A list of the Drawings and Specifications, including all Addenda thereto, and the Conditions of the Contract;
- .2 A list of the clarifications and assumptions made by the Construction Manager in the preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, including assumptions under Section 2.2.2, to supplement the information provided by the Owner and contained in the Drawings and Specifications;
- .3 A statement of the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, including a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems, allowances, contingency, and the Construction Manager's Fee;
- .4 The anticipated date of Substantial Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based; and
- .5 A date by which the Owner must accept the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 2.2.4 In preparing the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Construction Manager shall include its contingency for the Construction Manager's exclusive use to cover those costs considered reimbursable as the Cost of the Work but not included in a Change Order.

§ 2.2.5 The Construction Manager shall meet with the Owner and Architect to review the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal. In the event that the Owner and Architect discover any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented, they shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, who shall make appropriate adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, its basis, or both.

§ 2.2.6 If the Owner notifies the Construction Manager that the Owner has accepted the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal in writing before the date specified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal shall be deemed effective without further acceptance from the Construction Manager. Following acceptance of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner and Construction Manager shall execute the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment amending this Agreement, a copy of which the Owner shall provide to the Architect. The Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment shall set forth the agreed upon Guaranteed Maximum Price with the information and assumptions upon which it is based.

§ 2.2.7 The Construction Manager shall not incur any cost to be reimbursed as part of the Cost of the Work prior to the commencement of the Construction Phase, unless the Owner provides prior written authorization for such costs.

§ 2.2.8 The Owner shall authorize the Architect to provide the revisions to the Drawings and Specifications to incorporate the agreed upon assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Owner shall promptly furnish those revised Drawings and Specifications to the Construction Manager as they are revised. The Construction Manager shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and the revised Drawings and Specifications.

§ 2.2.9 The Construction Manager shall include in the Guaranteed Maximum Price all sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Construction Manager that are legally enacted, whether or not yet effective, at the time the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment is executed.

§ 2.3 Construction Phase

§ 2.3.1 General

§ 2.3.1.1 For purposes of Section 8.1.2 of A201–2007, the date of commencement of the Work shall mean the date of commencement of the Construction Phase.

§ 2.3.1.2 The Construction Phase shall commence upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal or the Owner's issuance of a Notice to Proceed, whichever occurs earlier.

§ 2.3.2 Administration

§ 2.3.2.1 Those portions of the Work that the Construction Manager does not customarily perform with the Construction Manager's own personnel shall be performed under subcontracts or by other appropriate agreements with the Construction Manager. The Owner may designate specific persons from whom, or entities from which, the Construction Manager shall obtain bids. The Construction Manager shall obtain bids from Subcontractors and from suppliers of materials or equipment fabricated especially for the Work and shall deliver such bids to the Architect. The Owner shall then determine, with the advice of the Construction Manager and the Architect, which bids will be accepted. The Construction Manager shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Construction Manager has reasonable objection.

§ 2.3.2.2 If the Guaranteed Maximum Price has been established and when a specific bidder (1) is recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager, (2) is qualified to perform that portion of the Work, and (3) has submitted a bid that conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents without reservations or exceptions, but the Owner requires that another bid be accepted, then the Construction Manager may require that a Change Order be issued to adjust the Contract Time and the Guaranteed Maximum Price by the difference between the bid of the person or entity recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager and the amount and time requirement of the subcontract or other agreement actually signed with the person or entity designated by the Owner.

§ 2.3.2.3 Subcontracts or other agreements shall conform to the applicable payment provisions of this Agreement, and shall not be awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee without the prior consent of the Owner. If the Subcontract is awarded on a cost plus fee basis, the Construction Manager shall provide in the Subcontract for the Owner to receive the same audit rights with regard to the Subcontractor as the Owner receives with regard to the Construction Manager in Section 6.11 below.

§ 2.3.2.4 If the Construction Manager recommends a specific bidder that may be considered a “related party” according to Section 6.10, then the Construction Manager shall promptly notify the Owner in writing of such relationship and notify the Owner of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, according to Section 6.10.2.

§ 2.3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes to the Owner and Architect.

§ 2.3.2.6 Upon the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager shall prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect a construction schedule for the Work and submittal schedule in accordance with Section 3.10 of A201–2007.

§ 2.3.2.7 The Construction Manager shall record the progress of the Project. On a monthly basis, or otherwise as agreed to by the Owner, the Construction Manager shall submit written progress reports to the Owner and Architect, showing percentages of completion and other information required by the Owner. The Construction Manager shall also keep, and make available to the Owner and Architect, a daily log containing a record for each day of weather, portions of the Work in progress, number of workers on site, identification of equipment on site, problems that might affect progress of the work, accidents, injuries, and other information required by the Owner.

§ 2.3.2.8 The Construction Manager shall develop a system of cost control for the Work, including regular monitoring of actual costs for activities in progress and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. The Construction Manager shall identify variances between actual and estimated costs and report the variances to the Owner and Architect and shall provide this information in its monthly reports to the Owner and Architect, in accordance with Section 2.3.2.7 above.

§ 2.4 Professional Services

Section 3.12.10 of A201–2007 shall apply to both the Preconstruction and Construction Phases.

§ 2.5 Hazardous Materials

Section 10.3 of A201–2007 shall apply to both the Preconstruction and Construction Phases.

ARTICLE 3 OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 3.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 3.1.1 The Owner shall provide information with reasonable promptness, regarding requirements for and limitations on the Project, including a written program which shall set forth the Owner’s objectives, constraints, and criteria, including schedule, space requirements and relationships, flexibility and expandability, special equipment, systems, sustainability and site requirements. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information and services furnished by the Owner.

§ 3.1.2 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner’s obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Construction Manager may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Construction Manager as the Contract Documents require, (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum, or (3) the Construction Manager identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner’s ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 3.1.3 The Owner shall establish and periodically update the Owner’s budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Section 6.1.1, (2) the Owner’s other costs, and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these costs. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner’s budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project’s scope and quality.

§ 3.1.4 Structural and Environmental Tests, Surveys and Reports. During the Preconstruction Phase, the Owner shall furnish the following information or services with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's written request for such information or services. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information and services furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 3.1.4.1 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections and reports required by law and as otherwise agreed to by the parties, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 3.1.4.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The surveys and legal information shall include, as applicable, grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property and structures; designated wetlands; adjacent drainage; rights-of-way, restrictions, easements, encroachments, zoning, deed restrictions, boundaries and contours of the site; locations, dimensions and necessary data with respect to existing buildings, other improvements and trees; and information concerning available utility services and lines, both public and private, above and below grade, including inverts and depths. All the information on the survey shall be referenced to a Project benchmark.

§ 3.1.4.3 The Owner, when such services are requested, shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include but are not limited to test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 3.1.4.4 During the Construction Phase, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's written request for such information or services.

§ 3.2 Owner's Designated Representative

The Owner shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Owner with respect to the Project. The Owner's representative shall render decisions promptly and furnish information expeditiously, so as to avoid unreasonable delay in the services or Work of the Construction Manager. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1 of A201-2007, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 3.2.1 Legal Requirements. The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that may be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests.

§ 3.3 Architect

The Owner shall retain an Architect to provide services, duties and responsibilities as described in AIA Document B133™-2014, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition. The Owner shall provide the Construction Manager a copy of the executed agreement between the Owner and the Architect, and any further modifications to the agreement. The Owner accepts responsibility for any inaccuracies, errors, or omissions in any Drawings and Specifications prepared for the Owner by the Architect or any other design professional. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of all such Drawings and Specifications provided by the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall have no liability to Owner for any inaccuracies, errors, or omissions in any of the Drawings and Specifications.

ARTICLE 4 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 4.1 Compensation

§ 4.1.1 For the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as follows:

§ 4.1.2 For the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services described in Sections 2.1 and 2.2:

(Insert amount of, or basis for, compensation and include a list of reimbursable cost items, as applicable.)

§ 4.1.3 If the Preconstruction Phase services covered by this Agreement have not been completed within two (2) months of the date of this Agreement, through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's compensation for Preconstruction Phase services shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 4.1.4 Compensation based on Direct Personnel Expense includes the direct salaries of the Construction Manager's personnel providing Preconstruction Phase services on the Project and the Construction Manager's costs for the mandatory and customary contributions and benefits related thereto, such as employment taxes and other statutory employee benefits, insurance, sick leave, holidays, vacations, employee retirement plans and similar contributions.

§ 4.2 Payments

§ 4.2.1 Unless otherwise agreed, payments for services shall be made monthly in proportion to services performed.

§ 4.2.2 Payments are due and payable upon presentation of the Construction Manager's invoice. Amounts unpaid Fifteen (15) days after the invoice date shall bear interest at the rate entered below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the principal place of business of the Construction Manager.
(Insert rate of monthly or annual interest agreed upon.)

5 % per annum

ARTICLE 5 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 5.1 For the Construction Manager's performance of the Work as described in Section 2.3, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the Contract Sum in current funds. The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Section 6.1.1 plus the Construction Manager's Fee.

§ 5.1.1 The Construction Manager's Fee:

(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Construction Manager's Fee.)

5% of the Cost of the Work

§ 5.1.2 The method of adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee for changes in the Work:

The Construction Manger shall be entitled to include its fee of 5.00% in any change order that increases in the Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.3 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

10%

§ 5.1.4 Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall not exceed one hundred percent (100 %) of the standard rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 5.1.5 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 5.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.2.1 The Construction Manager guarantees that the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, as it is amended from time to time. To the extent the Cost of the Work exceeds the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Construction Manager shall bear such costs in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price without reimbursement or additional compensation from the Owner.

(Insert specific provisions if the Construction Manager is to participate in any savings.)

§ 5.2.2 The Guaranteed Maximum Price is subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents and the Date of Substantial Completion shall be subject to adjustment as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.3 Changes in the Work

§ 5.3.1 The Owner may, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Owner shall issue such changes in writing. The Architect may make minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4 of AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of changes in the Work.

§ 5.3.2 Adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price on account of changes in the Work subsequent to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment may be determined by any of the methods listed in Section 7.3.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 5.3.3 In calculating adjustments to subcontracts (except those awarded with the Owner's prior consent on the basis of cost plus a fee), the terms "cost" and "fee" as used in Section 7.3.3.3 of AIA Document A201–2007 and the term "costs" as used in Section 7.3.7 of AIA Document A201–2007 shall have the meanings assigned to them in AIA Document A201–2007 and shall not be modified by Sections 5.1 and 5.2, Sections 6.1 through 6.7, and Section 6.8 of this Agreement. Adjustments to subcontracts awarded with the Owner's prior consent on the basis of cost plus a fee shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of those subcontracts.

§ 5.3.4 In calculating adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the terms "cost" and "costs" as used in the above-referenced provisions of AIA Document A201–2007 shall mean the Cost of the Work as defined in Sections 6.1 to 6.7 of this Agreement and the term "fee" shall mean the Construction Manager's Fee as defined in Section 5.1 of this Agreement.

§ 5.3.5 If no specific provision is made in Section 5.1.2 for adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee in the case of changes in the Work, or if the extent of such changes is such, in the aggregate, that application of the adjustment provisions of Section 5.1.2 will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's Fee shall be equitably adjusted on the same basis that was used to establish the Fee for the original Work, and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

ARTICLE 6 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

§ 6.1 Costs to Be Reimbursed

§ 6.1.1 The term Cost of the Work shall mean costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager in the proper performance of the Work. Such costs shall be at rates not higher than the standard paid at the place of the Project except with prior consent of the Owner. The Cost of the Work shall include only the items set forth in Sections 6.1 through 6.7.

§ 6.1.2 Where any cost is subject to the Owner's prior approval, the Construction Manager shall obtain this approval prior to incurring the cost. The parties shall endeavor to identify any such costs prior to executing Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment.

§ 6.2 Labor Costs

§ 6.2.1 Wages of construction workers directly employed by the Construction Manager to perform the construction of the Work at the site or, with the Owner's prior approval, at off-site workshops.

§ 6.2.2 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site with the Owner's prior approval.

(If it is intended that the wages or salaries of certain personnel stationed at the Construction Manager's principal or other offices shall be included in the Cost of the Work, identify in Section 11.5, the personnel to be included, whether for all or only part of their time, and the rates at which their time will be charged to the Work.)

§ 6.2.3 Wages and salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel engaged at factories, workshops or on the road, in expediting the production or transportation of materials or equipment required for the Work, but only for that portion of their time required for the Work.

§ 6.2.4 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits required by law or collective bargaining agreements and, for personnel not covered by such agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries included in the Cost of the Work under Sections 6.2.1 through 6.2.3.

§ 6.2.5 Bonuses, profit sharing, incentive compensation and any other discretionary payments paid to anyone hired by the Construction Manager or paid to any Subcontractor or vendor, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 6.3 Subcontract Costs

Payments made by the Construction Manager to Subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracts.

§ 6.4 Costs of Materials and Equipment Incorporated in the Completed Construction

§ 6.4.1 Costs, including transportation and storage, of materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in the completed construction.

§ 6.4.2 Costs of materials described in the preceding Section 6.4.1 in excess of those actually installed to allow for reasonable waste and spoilage. Unused excess materials, if any, shall become the Owner's property at the completion of the Work or, at the Owner's option, shall be sold by the Construction Manager. Any amounts realized from such sales shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

§ 6.5 Costs of Other Materials and Equipment, Temporary Facilities and Related Items

§ 6.5.1 Costs of transportation, storage, installation, maintenance, dismantling and removal of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and fully consumed in the performance of the Work. Costs of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and tools that are not fully consumed shall be based on the cost or value of the item at the time it is first used on the Project site less the value of the item when it is no longer used at the Project site. Costs for items not fully consumed by the Construction Manager shall mean fair market value.

§ 6.5.2 Rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and costs of transportation, installation, minor repairs, dismantling and removal. The total rental cost of any Construction Manager-owned item may not exceed the purchase price of any comparable item. Rates of Construction Manager-owned equipment and quantities of equipment shall be subject to the Owner's prior approval.

§ 6.5.3 Costs of removal of debris from the site of the Work and its proper and legal disposal.

§ 6.5.4 Costs of document reproductions, facsimile transmissions and long-distance telephone calls, postage and parcel delivery charges, telephone service at the site and reasonable petty cash expenses of the site office.

§ 6.5.5 That portion of the reasonable expenses of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel incurred while traveling in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

§ 6.5.6 Costs of materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a mutually acceptable location, subject to the Owner's prior approval.

§ 6.6 Miscellaneous Costs

§ 6.6.1 Premiums for that portion of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents that can be directly attributed to this Contract. Self-insurance for either full or partial amounts of the coverages required by the Contract Documents, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 6.6.2 Sales, use or similar taxes imposed by a governmental authority that are related to the Work and for which the Construction Manager is liable.

§ 6.6.3 Fees and assessments for the building permit and for other permits, licenses and inspections for which the Construction Manager is required by the Contract Documents to pay.

§ 6.6.4 Fees of laboratories for tests required by the Contract Documents, except those related to defective or nonconforming Work for which reimbursement is excluded by Section 13.5.3 of AIA Document A201–2007 or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and which do not fall within the scope of Section 6.7.3.

§ 6.6.5 Royalties and license fees paid for the use of a particular design, process or product required by the Contract Documents; the cost of defending suits or claims for infringement of patent rights arising from such requirement of the Contract Documents; and payments made in accordance with legal judgments against the Construction Manager resulting from such suits or claims and payments of settlements made with the Owner's consent. However, such costs of legal defenses, judgments and settlements shall not be included in the calculation of the Construction Manager's Fee or subject to the Guaranteed Maximum Price. If such royalties, fees and costs are excluded by the last sentence of Section 3.17 of AIA Document A201–2007 or other provisions of the Contract Documents, then they shall not be included in the Cost of the Work.

§ 6.6.6 Costs for electronic equipment and software, directly related to the Work with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 6.6.7 Deposits lost for causes other than the Construction Manager's negligence or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility in the Contract Documents.

§ 6.6.8 Legal, mediation and arbitration costs, including attorneys' fees, other than those arising from disputes between the Owner and Construction Manager, reasonably incurred by the Construction Manager after the execution of this Agreement in the performance of the Work and with the Owner's prior approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 6.6.9 Subject to the Owner's prior approval, expenses incurred in accordance with the Construction Manager's standard written personnel policy for relocation and temporary living allowances of the Construction Manager's personnel required for the Work.

§ 6.7 Other Costs and Emergencies

§ 6.7.1 Other costs incurred in the performance of the Work if, and to the extent, approved in advance in writing by the Owner.

§ 6.7.2 Costs incurred in taking action to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss in case of an emergency affecting the safety of persons and property, as provided in Section 10.4 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 6.7.3 Costs of repairing or correcting damaged or nonconforming Work executed by the Construction Manager, Subcontractors or suppliers, provided that such damaged or nonconforming Work was not caused by negligence or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Construction Manager and only to the extent that the cost of repair or correction is not recovered by the Construction Manager from insurance, sureties, Subcontractors, suppliers, or others.

§ 6.7.4 The costs described in Sections 6.1 through 6.7 shall be included in the Cost of the Work, notwithstanding any provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or other Conditions of the Contract which may require the Construction Manager to pay such costs, unless such costs are excluded by the provisions of Section 6.8.

§ 6.8 Costs Not To Be Reimbursed

§ 6.8.1 The Cost of the Work shall not include the items listed below:

- .1 Salaries and other compensation of the Construction Manager's personnel stationed at the Construction Manager's principal office or offices other than the site office, except as specifically provided in Section 6.2, or as may be provided in Article 11;
- .2 Expenses of the Construction Manager's principal office and offices other than the site office;
- .3 Overhead and general expenses, except as may be expressly included in Sections 6.1 to 6.7;

- .4 The Construction Manager's capital expenses, including interest on the Construction Manager's capital employed for the Work;
- .5 Except as provided in Section 6.7.3 of this Agreement, costs due to the negligence or failure of the Construction Manager, Subcontractors and suppliers or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contract;
- .6 Any cost not specifically and expressly described in Sections 6.1 to 6.7;
- .7 Costs, other than costs included in Change Orders approved by the Owner, that would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded; and
- .8 Costs for services incurred during the Preconstruction Phase.

§ 6.9 Discounts, Rebates and Refunds

§ 6.9.1 Cash discounts obtained on payments made by the Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner if (1) before making the payment, the Construction Manager included them in an Application for Payment and received payment from the Owner, or (2) the Owner has deposited funds with the Construction Manager with which to make payments; otherwise, cash discounts shall accrue to the Construction Manager. Trade discounts, rebates, refunds and amounts received from sales of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall make provisions so that they can be obtained.

§ 6.9.2 Amounts that accrue to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.9.1 shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

§ 6.10 Related Party Transactions

§ 6.10.1 For purposes of Section 6.10, the term "related party" shall mean a parent, subsidiary, affiliate or other entity having common ownership or management with the Construction Manager; any entity in which any stockholder in, or management employee of, the Construction Manager owns any interest in excess of ten percent in the aggregate; or any person or entity which has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager. The term "related party" includes any member of the immediate family of any person identified above.

§ 6.10.2 If any of the costs to be reimbursed arise from a transaction between the Construction Manager and a related party, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, including the identity of the related party and the anticipated cost to be incurred, before any such transaction is consummated or cost incurred. If the Owner, after such notification, authorizes the proposed transaction, then the cost incurred shall be included as a cost to be reimbursed, and the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods or service from the related party, as a Subcontractor, according to the terms of Sections 2.3.2.1, 2.3.2.2 and 2.3.2.3. If the Owner fails to authorize the transaction, the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods or service from some person or entity other than a related party according to the terms of Sections 2.3.2.1, 2.3.2.2 and 2.3.2.3.

§ 6.11 Accounting Records

The Construction Manager shall keep full and detailed records and accounts related to the cost of the Work and exercise such controls as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract and to substantiate all costs incurred. The accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's auditors shall, during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice, be afforded access to, and shall be permitted to audit and copy, the Construction Manager's records and accounts, including complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's proposals, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda and other data relating to this Contract. The Construction Manager shall preserve these records for a period of three years after final payment, or for such longer period as may be required by law.

ARTICLE 7 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 7.1 Progress Payments

§ 7.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Construction Manager and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Construction Manager as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 7.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 30th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Construction Manager not later than the 30th day of the Following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 7.1.4 With each Application for Payment, the Construction Manager shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that cash disbursements already made by the Construction Manager on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Construction Manager, less that portion of those payments attributable to the Construction Manager's Fee, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment.

§ 7.1.5 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among the various portions of the Work, except that the Construction Manager's Fee shall be shown as a single separate item. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment.

§ 7.1.6 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed, or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Construction Manager on account of that portion of the Work for which the Construction Manager has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 7.1.7 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201-2007;
- .2 Add that portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work, or if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;
- .3 Add the Construction Manager's Fee, less retainage of five percent (5.00 %). The Construction Manager's Fee shall be computed upon the Cost of the Work at the rate stated in Section 5.1 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, shall be an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;
- .4 Subtract retainage of five percent (5.00 %) from that portion of the Work that the Construction Manager self-performs;
- .5 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner;
- .6 Subtract the shortfall, if any, indicated by the Construction Manager in the documentation required by Section 7.1.4 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and
- .7 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 7.1.8 The Owner and Construction Manager shall agree upon (1) a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and (2) the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 7.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Construction Manager shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 7.1.10 In taking action on the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment, the Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Construction Manager and shall not be deemed to represent that the Architect has made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 7.1.4 or other supporting data; that the Architect has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or that the Architect has made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Construction Manager has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 7.2 Final Payment

§ 7.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Construction Manager when

- .1 the Construction Manager has fully performed the Contract except for the Construction Manager's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- .2 the Construction Manager has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment; and
- .3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

The Owner's final payment to the Construction Manager shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 7.2.2 The Owner's auditors will review and report in writing on the Construction Manager's final accounting within 30 days after delivery of the final accounting to the Architect by the Construction Manager. Based upon such Cost of the Work as the Owner's auditors report to be substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, and provided the other conditions of Section 7.2.1 have been met, the Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the written report of the Owner's auditors, either issue to the Owner a final Certificate for Payment with a copy to the Construction Manager, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding a certificate as provided in Section 9.5.1 of the AIA Document A201-2007. The time periods stated in this Section supersede those stated in Section 9.4.1 of the AIA Document A201-2007. The Architect is not responsible for verifying the accuracy of the Construction Manager's final accounting.

§ 7.2.3 If the Owner's auditors report the Cost of the Work as substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting to be less than claimed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall be entitled to request mediation of the disputed amount without seeking an initial decision pursuant to Section 15.2 of A201-2007. A request for mediation shall be made by the Construction Manager within 30 days after the Construction Manager's receipt of a copy of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment. Failure to request mediation within this 30-day period shall result in the substantiated amount reported by the Owner's auditors becoming binding on the Construction Manager. Pending a final resolution of the disputed amount, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the amount certified in the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

§ 7.2.4 If, subsequent to final payment and at the Owner's request, the Construction Manager incurs costs described in Section 6.1.1 and not excluded by Section 6.8 to correct defective or nonconforming Work, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager such costs and the Construction Manager's Fee applicable thereto on the same basis as if such costs had been incurred prior to final payment, but not in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. If the Construction Manager has participated in savings as provided in Section 5.2.1, the amount of such savings shall be recalculated and appropriate credit given to the Owner in determining the net amount to be paid by the Owner to the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 8 INSURANCE AND BONDS

For all phases of the Project, the Construction Manager and the Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance, and the Construction Manager shall provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.)

Type of Insurance or Bond

Limit of Liability or Bond Amount (\$0.00)

ARTICLE 9 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 9.1 Any Claim between the Owner and Construction Manager shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Article 9 and Article 15 of A201–2007. However, for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or binding dispute resolution, and Section 9.3 of this Agreement shall not apply.

§ 9.2 For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Construction Manager do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

☒ [X] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007

☐ [] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ [] Other: *(Specify)*

§ 9.3 Initial Decision Maker – Intentionally Deleted

(Paragraph Deleted)

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

ARTICLE 10 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 10.1 Termination Prior to Establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 10.1.1 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager for the Owner's convenience and without cause, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner, for the reasons set forth in Section 14.1.1 of A201–2007.

§ 10.1.2 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 10.1.1, the Construction Manager shall be equitably compensated for Preconstruction Phase services performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 4.1.

§ 10.1.3 If the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Section 10.1.1 after the commencement of the Construction Phase but prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner shall pay to the

Construction Manager an amount calculated as follows, which amount shall be in addition to any compensation paid to the Construction Manager under Section 10.1.2:

- .1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;
- .2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 5.1 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner for Construction Phase services.

The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager which the Owner elects to retain and which is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 10.1.3.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 10, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Construction Manager will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

If the Owner accepts assignment of subcontracts, purchase orders or rental agreements as described above, the Owner will reimburse or indemnify the Construction Manager for all costs arising under the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement, if those costs would have been reimbursable as Cost of the Work if the contract had not been terminated. If the Owner chooses not to accept assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement that would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Construction Manager will terminate the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement and the Owner will pay the Construction Manager the costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager because of such termination.

§ 10.2 Termination Subsequent to Establishing Guaranteed Maximum Price

Following execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and subject to the provisions of Section 10.2.1 and 10.2.2 below, the Contract may be terminated as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 10.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the amount payable to the Construction Manager pursuant to Sections 14.2 and 14.4 of A201–2007 shall not exceed the amount the Construction Manager would otherwise have received pursuant to Sections 10.1.2 and 10.1.3 of this Agreement.

§ 10.2.2 If the Construction Manager terminates the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the amount payable to the Construction Manager under Section 14.1.3 of A201–2007 shall not exceed the amount the Construction Manager would otherwise have received under Sections 10.1.2 and 10.1.3 above, except that the Construction Manager's Fee shall be calculated as if the Work had been fully completed by the Construction Manager, utilizing as necessary a reasonable estimate of the Cost of the Work for Work not actually completed.

§ 10.3 Suspension

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007. In such case, the Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Section 14.3.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, except that the term "profit" shall be understood to mean the Construction Manager's Fee as described in Sections 5.1 and 5.3.5 of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 11.1 Terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in A201–2007.

§ 11.2 Ownership and Use of Documents

Section 1.5 of A201–2007 shall apply to both the Preconstruction and Construction Phases.

§ 11.3 Governing Law

Section 13.1 of A201–2007 shall apply to both the Preconstruction and Construction Phases.

§ 11.4 Assignment

The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their agents, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Agreement. Neither the Owner nor the Construction Manager shall assign this Agreement without the written consent of the other, except that the Owner may assign this Agreement to a lender providing financing for the Project if the lender agrees to assume the Owner's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2 of A201–2007, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 11.5 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 12 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

§ 12.1 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 12.2 The following documents comprise the Agreement:

- .1 AIA Document A133–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price
- .2 AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as modified for this Project.
- .3 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:
- .4 AIA Document E202™–2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:
- .5 Other documents:
(List other documents, if any, forming part of the Agreement.)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

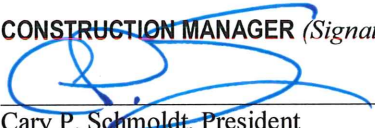
CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

SCHMOLDT CONSTRUCTION, INC.

OWNER (Signature)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (Signature)

(Printed name and title)


Cary P. Schmoldt, President
(Printed name and title)

Init.

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Sherman Fire Station #5 Remodel
Sherman, Texas

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

City of Sherman
405 N. Rusk Street
Sherman, TX 75090

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

David Baca Studio, LLC
100 N. Travis Street, No 500A
Sherman, TX 75090

THE CONTRACTOR:

Schmoltdt Construction, Inc.
7720 Schmoltdt Way
Celina, TX 75009

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

Init.

AIA Document A201[™] – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA[®] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:11:52 on 08/24/2017 under Order No. 6714079847 which expires on 06/08/2018, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(3B9ADA26)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5

Additional Insured

11.1.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10,
11.1.3

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, 15.4

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,
15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,
15.3.2, 15.4.1

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4

Building Permit
 3.7.1
 Capitalization
 1.3
 Certificate of Substantial Completion
 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
 Certificates for Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3
 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
 13.5.4
 Certificates of Insurance
 9.10.2, 11.1.3
 Change Orders
 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8,
 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10,
 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9,
 12.1.2, 15.1.3
 Change Orders, Definition of
 7.2.1
 CHANGES IN THE WORK
 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
 11.3.9
 Claims, Definition of
 15.1.1
 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4
 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
 15.4.1
 Claims for Additional Cost
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4
 Claims for Additional Time
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
 3.7.4
 Claims for Damages
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,
 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Claims Subject to Arbitration
 15.3.1, 15.4.1
 Cleaning Up
 3.15, 6.3
 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1,
 15.1.4
 Commencement of the Work, Definition of
 8.1.2
 Communications Facilitating Contract
 Administration
 3.9.1, 4.2.4
 Completion, Conditions Relating to
 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2
 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
 9
 Completion, Substantial
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
 12.2, 13.7
 Compliance with Laws
 1.6, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,
 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1,
 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions
 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Conditions of the Contract
 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
 Consent, Written
 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1,
 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
 Consolidation or Joinder
 15.4.4
 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
 SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
 1.1.4, 6
 Construction Change Directive, Definition of
 7.3.1
 Construction Change Directives
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3,
 9.3.1.1
 Construction Schedules, Contractor's
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
 5.4, 14.2.2.2
 Continuing Contract Performance
 15.1.3
 Contract, Definition of
 1.1.2
 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
 OF THE
 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14
 Contract Administration
 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
 to
 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
 Contract Documents, Definition of
 1.1.1
 Contract Sum
 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4,
 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4,
 15.2.5
 Contract Sum, Definition of
 9.1
 Contract Time
 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4,
 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,
 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
 Contract Time, Definition of
 8.1.1
 CONTRACTOR
 3

Contractor, Definition of
 3.1, 6.1.2
 Contractor's Construction Schedules
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
 Contractor's Employees
 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
 Contractor's Liability Insurance
 11.1
 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4
 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8
 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1
 Contractor's Representations
 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
 3.2
 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
 9.7
 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
 14.1, 15.1.6
 Contractor's Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2
 Contractor's Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
 Contractual Liability Insurance
 11.1.1.8, 11.2
 Coordination and Correlation
 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11
 Copyrights
 1.5, 3.17
 Correction of Work
 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2
 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2
 Cost, Definition of
 7.3.7
 Costs
 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14
 Cutting and Patching
 3.14, 6.2.5
 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4
 Damage to the Work
 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
 Damages, Claims for
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Damages for Delay
 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2
 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
 8.1.2
 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
 8.1.3
 Day, Definition of
 8.1.4
 Decisions of the Architect
 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
 Decisions to Withhold Certification
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
 Definitions
 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1
 Delays and Extensions of Time
 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
 Disputes
 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
 Documents and Samples at the Site
 3.11
 Drawings, Definition of
 1.1.5
 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
 3.11
 Effective Date of Insurance
 8.2.2, 11.1.2
 Emergencies
 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
 Employees, Contractor's
 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
 Equipment, Labor, Materials or
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5,
 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2,
 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3
 Extensions of Time
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
 Failure of Payment
 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
 Faulty Work
 (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
 Final Completion and Final Payment
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,
 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
 Financial Arrangements, Owner's
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
 Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance
 11.3.1.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
 Governing Law
 13.1
 Guarantees (See Warranty)
 Hazardous Materials
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
 5.2.1
 Indemnification
 3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,
 11.3.7
 Information and Services Required of the Owner
 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,
 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
 Initial Decision
 15.2
 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
 1.1.8
 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,
 15.2.5
 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
 10.2.8, 10.4
 Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5
 Instructions to Bidders
 1.1.1
 Instructions to the Contractor
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2
 Instruments of Service, Definition of
 1.1.7
 Insurance
 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11
 Insurance, Boiler and Machinery

11.3.2
 Insurance, Contractor's Liability
 11.1
 Insurance, Effective Date of
 8.2.2, 11.1.2
 Insurance, Loss of Use
 11.3.3
 Insurance, Owner's Liability
 11.2
 Insurance, Property
 10.2.5, 11.3
 Insurance, Stored Materials
 9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
 9.9.1
 Intent of the Contract Documents
 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4
 Interest
 13.6
 Interpretation
 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
 Interpretations, Written
 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
 Judgment on Final Award
 15.4.2
 Labor and Materials, Equipment
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
 Labor Disputes
 8.3.1
 Laws and Regulations
 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6,
 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
 Liens
 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
 Limitations, Statutes of
 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
 Limitations of Liability
 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,
 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2
 Limitations of Time
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5,
 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
 Loss of Use Insurance
 11.3.3
 Material Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5
 Materials, Hazardous
 10.2.4, 10.3
 Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13,
3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3,
9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3,
15.4.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 11.3.1

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2.1

Notice

2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7,
9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2,
14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

Notice, Written

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10,
10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8,
15.4.1

Notice of Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.5.1, 13.5.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1,
13.5.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2,
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1,
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2,
4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,

7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3,
13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner's Liability Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.4, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award
Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.3

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and
Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,
5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3,
13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, 11.3

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.10.2

Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of

1.1.6

Specifications

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations

13.7, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work

2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

5

Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations

5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3

Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Substantial Completion

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Init.

Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 4.1.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4
 Successors and Assigns
 13.2
 Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
 Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,
 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3
 Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
 Surety, Consent of
 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Surveys
 2.2.3
 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
 14.3
 Suspension of the Work
 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14
 Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4
 Termination by the Contractor
 14.1, 15.1.6
 Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6
 Termination by the Owner for Convenience
 14.4
 Termination of the Architect
 4.1.3
 Termination of the Contractor
 14.2.2
 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
 CONTRACT
 14
 Tests and Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2,
 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 12.2.1, 13.5
 TIME
 8
 Time, Delays and Extensions of
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
 Time Limits
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5,
 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4
 Time Limits on Claims
 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2
 Title to Work
 9.3.2, 9.3.3
 Transmission of Data in Digital Form
 1.6
 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
 12
 Uncovering of Work
 12.1
 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Unit Prices
 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
 Use of Documents
 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
 Use of Site
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Values, Schedule of
 9.2, 9.3.1
 Waiver of Claims by the Architect
 13.4.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
 9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
 Waiver of Claims by the Owner
 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Waiver of Consequential Damages
 14.2.4, 15.1.6
 Waiver of Liens
 9.10.2, 9.10.4
 Waivers of Subrogation
 6.1.1, 11.3.7
 Warranty
 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7
 Weather Delays
 15.1.5.2
 Work, Definition of
 1.1.3
 Written Consent
 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5,
 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
 Written Interpretations
 4.2.11, 4.2.12
 Written Notice
 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7,
 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14,
 15.4.1
 Written Orders
 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1,
 15.1.2

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER – Intentionally Deleted

(Paragraph Deleted)

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an,” but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect’s consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner’s approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term “Owner” means the Owner or the Owner’s authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic’s lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner’s interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner’s obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner’s ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume

the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be

required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be

through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with

reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor’s control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;

- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the

Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or

death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the

insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for

convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public

authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages to the Owner, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract
(Paragraph Deleted)

Documents, or preclude an award of additional costs to Contractor for delays not otherwise caused by the Contractor or
(Paragraph Deleted)

someone for whom the Contractor is liable.

§ 15.1.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.1.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION – Intentionally Deleted

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the arbitrator shall have the authority to award attorneys' fees, experts, and all costs associated with the arbitration as the arbitrator deems equitable.

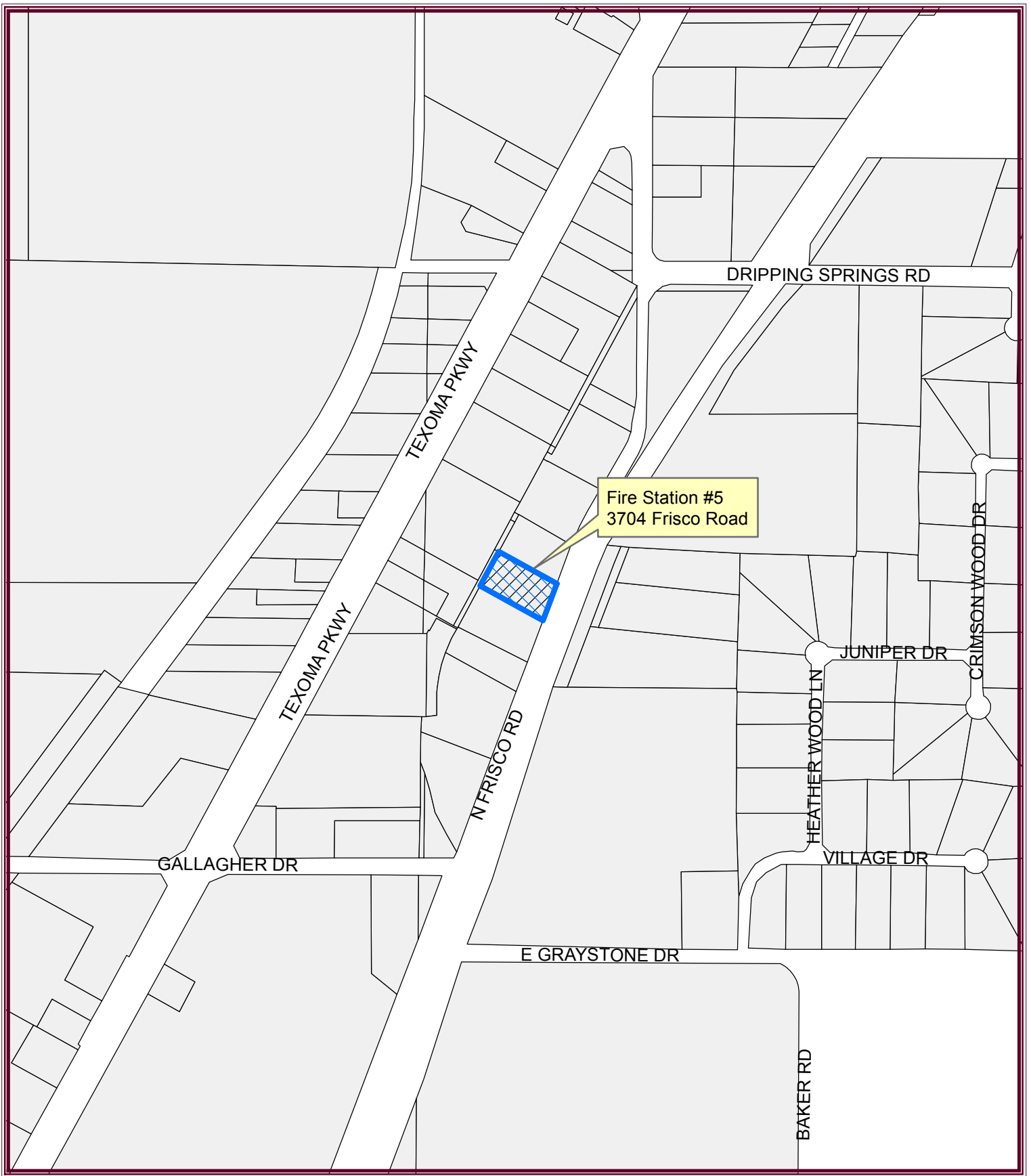
§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

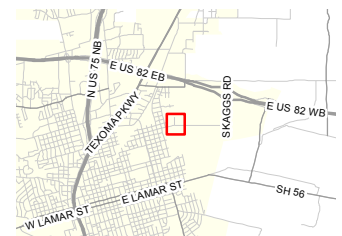
§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



Sherman
ENGINEERING DEPT.
220 W. MULBERRY
SHERMAN, TX 75090

City of Sherman Agenda Map





SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.3.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

RESOLUTION NO. 6259

Authorizing Execution of a Contract with Parsons Commercial Roofing for Roof Repairs to the Sherman Municipal Building through the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative

Issue:

To obtain authorization to execute a contract with Parsons Commercial Roofing of Lorena, Texas for roof repairs to the Sherman Municipal Building

Background:

The contract with Parsons Commercial Roofing is through the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative. The City Council authorized an Interlocal Agreement (ILA) between the City and the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative at the June 5, 2017 meeting. Contracts awarded under the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative fully satisfy statutory competitive bidding requirements.

Origination:

Building Maintenance Department

Financial Consideration:

Total projected costs for this project are \$173,518.00. Funding was approved in the fiscal year (FY) 2017 Capital Improvement Program (CIP) budget for this purchase.

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends the City Council authorize execution of the contract with Parsons Commercial Roofing for roofing repairs at the Sherman Municipal Building.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by City Council

Attachments

Resolution No. 6259

Standard Form of Agreement

TIPS Interlocal Agreement

RESOLUTION NO. 6259

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A CONTRACT WITH PARSONS COMMERCIAL ROOFING FOR ROOF REPAIRS TO THE SHERMAN MUNICIPAL BUILDING THROUGH THE TIPS PURCHASING COOPERATIVE; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized and directed, subject to all contract documents being properly completed and approved by the City Attorney, to execute a contract with Parsons Commercial Roofing of Lorena, Texas, through the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative for roof repairs to the Sherman Municipal Building at a total purchase price of One Hundred Seventy-Three Thousand Five Hundred Eighteen Dollars and No Cents (\$173,518.00), in accordance with the terms and provisions of the contract documents and the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative Interlocal Agreement attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes. Funds for this purchase are being committed out of the City of Sherman's fiscal year 2016-2017 budget.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**



AIA[®] Document A101[™] – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the August day of 10th
in the year 2017
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

City of Sherman
PO Box 1106
Sherman, TX 75091

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Parsons Commercial Roofing
605 E. Central
Lorena, TX 76655

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Municipal Building
405 N. Rusk St. Sherman, TX

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

not applicable
not applicable
not applicable

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201[™]–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
10	INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

15 Days from Notice to Proceed

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than Sixty (60) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:
(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

Portion of the Work

Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be
 One Hundred Seventy-Three Thousand Five Hundred Eighteen Dollars
 (\$ 173,518.00), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
Rotten Decking	Sq/Ft	5.50
Wood Nailer	Ln/Ft	5.00

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item

Price (\$0.00)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

50% of contract due upon delivery of materials to job site

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the _____ day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the _____ day of the (same) (follomonth. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of _____ percent (%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of _____ percent (%);
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201–2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

Remaining 50% due upon satisfactory completion of work.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

- ☒ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other: *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. *(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)
Mike Grant
PO Box 1106
Sherman, TX 75091
903-815-1580

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)
Stuart Parsons
605 E. Central
Lorena, TX 76655
254-881-1733

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Exhibit A-Attached scope of work.

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

.1 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:

.2 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.)

Type of Insurance or Bond	Limit of Liability or Bond Amount (\$0.00)
N/A	N/A
Certificate of Insurance	

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Stuart Parsons Owner/President
(Printed name and title)

INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT
Region VIII Education Service Center
TEXAS PUBLIC ENTITY OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT
(School, College, University, State, City, County, or Other Political Subdivision)

City of Sherman
TEXAS PUBLIC ENTITY

Control Number (TIPS will Assign)

Region VIII Education Service Center
Pittsburg, Texas

225 - 950
County-District Number

Texas Education Code §8.002 permits regional education service centers, at the direction of the Commissioner of Education, to provide services to assist school districts, colleges and universities in improving student performance and increasing the efficiency and effectiveness of school, college and university operations. In addition, authority is granted under Texas Government Code §§ 791.001 *et seq* as amended to enter into Interlocal agreements with said educational entities, as well as, other governmental entities and political subdivisions of Texas and other States. As authorized by applicable statutes and regulations, Cooperative Purchasing Services under this agreement are extended to all Texas State, City or County Government Agencies, or any other Government Entity as defined in the Texas Government Code § 791.003.

This Interlocal Agreement (hereinafter the "Agreement") is effective _____ and shall be automatically renewed unless either party gives sixty (60) days prior written notice of non-renewal. This Agreement may be terminated without cause by either party upon (60) days prior written notice, or may also be determined for cause at anytime upon written notice stating the reason for and effective date of such terminations and after giving the affected party a thirty (30) day period to cure any breach.

Statement of Services to be Performed:

Region VIII Education Service Center, by this Agreement, agrees to provide cooperative purchasing services to the above-named public entity through a Program known as the The Interlocal Purchasing System (TIPS) Program.

The purpose of the TIPS Program shall be to obtain substantial savings for participating School District, University, College, Community College, City, County or Other Public Agencies through cooperative purchasing.

Roles of the TIPS Purchasing Cooperative:

1. Provide for the organizational structure of the program.
2. Provide staff for efficient operation of the program.
3. Promote marketing of the TIPS Program.
4. Coordinate the Competitively Bid Process for all Vendor Awarded Contracts.
5. Provide members with procedures for placing orders through TIPS PO System.
6. Maintain filing system for Due Diligence Documentation.

Role of the Public Entity:

1. Commit to participate in the program by an authorized signature on membership forms.
2. Designate a Primary Contact and Secondary Contact for entity.
3. Commit to purchase products and services from TIPS Vendors when in the best interest of the entity.

4. Submit Purchase Orders and/or Vendor Contracts through the TIPS PO System by emailing the pdf document to tipspo@tips-usa.com.
5. Accept shipments of products ordered from Awarded Vendors.
6. Process Payments to Awarded Vendors in a timely manner.

General Provisions:

The Parties agree to comply fully with all applicable federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, rules, and regulations in connection with the programs contemplated under this Agreement. This Agreement is subject to all applicable present and future valid laws governing such programs.

This Agreement shall be governed by the law of the State of Texas and venue shall be in the county in which the administrative offices of RESC VIII are located which is Camp County, Texas.

This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the Parties hereto with respect to the matters covered by its terms, and it may not be modified in any manner without the express written consent of the Parties.

If any term(s) or provision(s) of this Agreement are held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void, or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

The Parties to this Agreement expressly acknowledge and agree that all monies paid pursuant to this Agreement shall be paid from budgeted available funds for the current fiscal year of each such entity.

Before any party may resort to litigation, any claims, disputes or other matters in question between the Parties to this Agreement shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation.

No Party to this Agreement waives or relinquishes any immunity or defense on behalf of themselves, their directors, officers, employees, and agents as a result of its execution of this Agreement and performance of the functions and obligations described herein.

This Agreement may be negotiated and transmitted between the Parties by means of a facsimile machine and the terms and conditions agreed to are binding upon the Parties.

Authorization:

Region VIII Education Service Center and The Interlocal Purchasing System (TIPS) Program have entered into an Agreement to provide cooperative purchasing opportunities to public agencies.

This Agreement was approved by the governing boards of the respective parties at meetings that were posted and held in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code ch. 551. (If required by the entity.)

The individuals signing below are authorized to do so by the respective parties to this Agreement.

Public Member Entity:

Purchasing Cooperative Lead Agency:

City of Sherman
Entity Name

Region VIII Education Service Center

By: _____
Authorized Signature

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Title: Robby Hefton – City Manager

Title: Executive Director Region VIII ESC

Date

Date

Public Entity Contact Information

Craig Long
Primary Purchasing Person Name

405 N. Rusk
Street Address

Sherman, Texas 75091
City, State Zip

903-892-7215
Telephone Number

903-891-0255
Fax Number

craigl@ci.sherman.tx.us
Primary Person Email Address

Tammy Davis
Secondary Person Name

tammyd@ci.sherman.tx.us
Secondary Person Email Address

If your entity does not require you to have an Interlocal Agreement, please go to the TIPS website under Membership and take advantage of online registration. The states of Texas and Arizona **do** require all entities to have an Interlocal Agreement. Other States or governmental jurisdictions may require an Interlocal agreement as well and you are advised to consult your legal counsel to determine the requirements for your entity. Email completed Interlocal Agreement to tips@tips-usa.com.



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.4.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

RESOLUTION NO. 6260

Awarding a Bid to and Authorizing Execution of a Contract with RouteSmart Technologies, Inc. for the Purchase and Implementation of Route Optimization Software

Issue:

To consider awarding a bid to and authorizing execution of a contract to purchase and implement a route optimization software system. Such a system would reduce associated drive-time and costs as it relates to man hours, fuel, vehicle maintenance and other services; initially for use by the Residential Solid Waste, Commercial Solid Waste and Recycling Departments.

Background:

At the April 3, 2017 regular meeting, the City Council approved a request to advertise for public bids. One bid was accepted and opened on July 11, 2017. City staff recommends the award and authorization of this contract to RouteSmart Technologies, Inc. of Columbia, Maryland. The submitted bid was in the amount of \$60,250.00.

Origination:

Information Technology Services

Financial Consideration:

Funding was approved in the fiscal year 2017 budget.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that the City Council award the contract for a route optimization software system to RouteSmart Technologies, Inc. of Columbia, Maryland.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by the City Council

Attachments

Resolution No. 6260

City of Sherman Standard Contract

Bid Tabulation - Route Optimization Software

RESOLUTION NO. 6260

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AWARDING A BID TO AND AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF A CONTRACT WITH ROUTESMART TECHNOLOGIES, INC. FOR THE PURCHASE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF ROUTE OPTIMIZATION SOFTWARE; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That RouteSmart Technologies, Inc. of Columbia, Maryland, is hereby awarded the bid in the total amount of Sixty Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars and No Cents (\$60,250.00), as identified in the Request for Bids, for the purchase and implementation of route optimization software; and that the City Manager be and is hereby authorized and directed, subject to all contract documents being properly completed and approved by the City Attorney, to execute a contract with RouteSmart Technologies, Inc. for the purchase and implementation of a route optimization software system, in accordance with all contract documents to be attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**



**CITY OF SHERMAN
STANDARD CONTRACT**

This Agreement is made by and between the City of Sherman, Texas, a home-rule municipality, hereinafter referred to as “Buyer”, and the hereinafter named SELLER, referred to as the “Seller,” for the sale of goods, materials and items specified hereinafter, and the Buyer and Seller hereby agree as follows:

Seller:

Name

Address

City, State, Zip

Telephone

Email

DESCRIPTION OF GOODS

This Contract is for the purchase by the City of Sherman, Texas, of the goods, materials and items described hereinafter as the “goods” or the subject of this Contract, and such parts, attachments, accessories, devices, and apparatus as may be considered an integral part of the Goods or necessary for the proper use or application of the Goods, whether or not specified herein. The Goods are more specifically described as follows:

[CHECK ONE:]

_____ This contract is a "fixed price – fixed quantity" Contract for the purchase of the specified quantity at the specified price. The full quantity of the Goods shall be delivered to and received at the designated point or points of delivery no later than the date specified herein below. This date is a material term and condition of the Contract and, in connection with the delivery date, time is and shall be of the essence.

Date of Delivery

OR

 X This Contract is for a specific duration wherein the Seller will supply, furnish and deliver at the designated point or points of delivery the specified Goods in the quantities requested by Buyer at the time of Buyer's order. The delivery date(s) shall be set forth in Buyer's order. This Contract is not intended to be and shall not be construed as an exclusive requirements contract. This Contract is non-exclusive and Buyer may acquire any or all of its requirements for the specified Goods from Seller or any other source deemed appropriate by Buyer. This contract includes optional, annual renewals for continued maintenance, with both parties approval required annually.

DURATION: From September 5, 2017 to September 4, 2018

PAYMENT TERMS

The purchase price of the Goods shall be that contained in the Seller's bid and specifically accepted in writing by Buyer. Seller shall submit separate invoices on each purchase order after each delivery. Invoices shall indicate the purchase order number, and shall be itemized. A copy of the packing slip should be attached to the invoice and mailed to the City of Sherman, Finance Department, PO Box 1106, Sherman, TX 75091-1106. Payment shall not be due until the above instruments are submitted, until the Goods have been received by Buyer, and until Buyer has had sufficient opportunity to inspect and exercise its right to accept or reject. Seller shall keep the Finance Department advised of any changes in their remittance addressees. In no event shall Buyer be responsible for interest of any kind on any funds due to Seller, and no term or provision contained in any Seller's invoice shall in any way modify, vary or alter the provisions hereof.

Buyer's obligation is payable solely from funds available for the purpose of the purchase. Lack of funds shall render this contract null and void and to the extent funds are not available, any delivered but unpaid for goods will be returned to Seller by Buyer.

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Contract is made and entered into between the parties hereto in accordance with and subject to the following additional terms and conditions:

1. **SELLER TO PACKAGE GOODS:** Seller will package Goods in accordance with good commercial practice. Each shipping container shall be clearly marked and permanently packed as follows: (a) Seller's name and address; (b) Consignee's name, address, and

purchase order number; (c) Container number and total number of containers, e.g. box 1 of 4 boxes; and (d) the number of the container bearing the packing slip. Seller shall bear cost of packing unless otherwise provided. Goods shall be suitably packed to secure lowest transportation costs and to conform to requirement of common carriers and any applicable specifications. Buyer's count or weight shall be final and conclusive on shipment not accompanied by packing lists.

2. **SHIPMENT UNDER RESERVATION PROHIBITED:** Seller is not authorized to ship the Goods under reservation and no tender of a bill of lading will operate as a tender of goods.
3. **TITLE AND RISK OF LOSS:** The title and risk of loss of the Goods shall not pass to the Buyer until the Buyer actually receives and takes possession of the Goods at the point or points of delivery.
4. **DELIVERY TERMS AND TRANSPORTATION CHARGES:** F.O.B. Destination Freight Prepaid unless delivery terms are specified otherwise in the bid; Seller shall pay for the transportation costs.
5. **NO PLACEMENT OF DEFECTIVE TENDER:** Every tender or delivery of Goods must fully comply with all provisions of this contract as to time of delivery, quality and the like. If a tender is made which does not fully conform, this shall constitute a breach and Seller shall not have the right to substitute a conforming tender, provided, where the time for performance has not yet expired, the Seller may reasonably notify Buyer of his intention to cure and may then make a conforming tender within the contract time but not afterward.
6. **PLACE OF DELIVERY:** The place of delivery shall be that set forth on the purchase order or in any other written designation by Buyer. The terms of this agreement are "no arrival, no sale."
7. **RIGHT OF INSPECTION:** Buyer shall have the right to inspect the goods at delivery before accepting them.
8. **REJECTION OF GOODS:** It is agreed that if Buyer rejects any of the goods sold pursuant to this agreement, Buyer's only duty shall be to reasonably notify Seller of the rejection and hold the goods for the disposition of Seller, and it is agreed that under no circumstances shall Buyer be required to resell the rejected goods or incur the cost to deliver same to Seller.
9. **GRATUITIES:** The Buyer may, by written notice to the Seller, cancel this contract without liability to the Seller if it be determined by the Buyer that gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise were offered or given by the Seller, or any agent or representative of the Seller, to any officer or employee of City of Sherman with view toward securing the contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to awarding or amending, or the making of any determination with respect to the performing of such a Contract. In the event this Contract is canceled by Buyer pursuant to this provision, Buyer shall be entitled in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover and withhold the amount of the cost incurred by the Seller in providing such gratuities.

10. **SPECIAL TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT:** If the price stated on the face hereof includes the cost of any special tooling or any special test equipment fabricated or required by Seller for the purpose of filling this order, such special tooling equipment and any process sheets related thereto shall become the property of the Buyer and to the extent feasible shall be identified by the Seller as such.

11. **WARRANTY – PRICE:** The price to be paid by the Buyer shall be that contained in the Seller's bid which Seller warrants to be no higher than Seller's current prices on orders for products of the kind and specification covered by the agreement for similar quantities under similar or like conditions and methods of purchase. In the event Seller breaches this warranty, the prices of the items shall be reduced to the Seller's current prices on orders by others, or in the alternative, Buyer may cancel this contract without liability for breach or Seller's actual expense.

The Seller warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee excepting bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Seller for the purpose of securing business. For breach of violation of this warranty, the Buyer shall have the right in addition to any other right or rights to cancel this contract without liability and to deduct from the contract price, or otherwise recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

12. **WARRANTY-PRODUCTS:** Seller shall not limit or exclude any implied warranties and any attempt to do so shall render this contract voidable at the option of the Buyer. No such attempts to limit, disclaim or exclude any warranties, whether of fitness, merchantability or otherwise, by Seller shall be binding or effective. Seller warrants that the Goods furnished will conform to the specifications, drawings, and descriptions listed in the bid invitation and to the sample(s) furnished by Seller, if any. In the event of a conflict between the specifications, drawings, and descriptions, the specifications shall govern.

13. **SAFETY WARRANTY:** Seller warrants the product sold to the Buyer shall conform to the standards promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. In the event that the products do not conform to OSHA standards, Buyer may return the product for correction or replacement at the Seller's expense. In the event that Seller fails to make the appropriate correction within a reasonable time, any correction made by Buyer will be at Seller's expense.

14. **NO WARRANTY BY BUYER AGAINST INFRINGEMENTS:** As part of this contract for sale, Seller agrees to ascertain whether goods manufactured in accordance with the specifications attached to this agreement will give rise to the rightful claim of any third person by way of infringement or the like. Buyer makes no warranty that the production of goods according to the specifications will not give rise to such claim, and in no event shall Buyer be liable to Seller in the event that Seller issued on the grounds of infringement or the like. If Seller is of the opinion that an infringement or the like will result, he will notify Buyer to this effect in writing or the like, within two weeks after the signing of this agreement. If Buyer does not receive notice and a claim is asserted or Buyer is subsequently held liable for the infringement or the like, Seller will indemnify, defend and save Buyer harmless. If Seller in good faith ascertains that production of the goods in accordance with the specifications will result in infringement or the like, this

contract shall be null and void except that Buyer will pay Seller the reasonable cost of his search as to infringements.

15. **CANCELLATION:** Buyer shall have the right to cancel for default on all or any part of the undelivered portion of this order if Seller breaches any of the terms hereof including warranties of Seller or the Seller becomes insolvent or commits acts of bankruptcy. Such right of cancellation is in addition to and not in lieu of any remedies which Buyer may have at law or equity. The Buyer may for any reason whatsoever terminate performance under this Contract by the Seller for convenience at any time. The Buyer shall give notice of such termination to the Seller specifying when termination becomes effective. Goods received but unopened or unused shall be made available to Seller for delivery. Buyer will, in the event of termination, remit such sums to Seller as may be due only for those Goods retained by Buyer.

16. **FORCE MAJEURE:** If by reason of Force Majeure, either party hereto shall be rendered unable wholly or in part to carry out its obligation under the Agreement, then such party shall give notice and full particulars of Force Majeure in writing to the other party within a reasonable time after the occurrence of the event or cause relied upon, and the obligation of the party giving such notice, so far as is effected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of the inability then claimed, except as hereafter provided, but for no longer periods and such party shall endeavor to remove or overcome such inability with all reasonable dispatch.

The term "Force Majeure" as employed herein, shall mean acts of God, strikes, lockouts, or other industrial disturbance, act of public enemy, orders of any kind of government of the United States or State of Texas or any civil or military authority, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, lightning, earthquakes, fires, hurricanes, storms, floods, washouts, droughts, arrests, restraints of government and people, civil disturbances, explosions, breakage or accidents to machinery, pipelines, or canals, or other causes not reasonably within control of the party claiming such inability. It is understood and agreed that the settlement of strikes and lockouts shall be entirely within the discretion of the party having the difficulty, and that the above requirements that any Force majeure shall be remedied with all reasonable dispatch shall not require the settlements of strikes and lockouts by exceeding to the demands of the opposing party or parties when such settlement is unfavorable in the judgment of the party having the difficulty.

17. **ASSIGNMENT – DELEGATION:** No right or interest in this contract shall be assigned or delegation of any obligation made by Seller without the written permission of the Buyer. An attempted assignment or delegation of Seller shall be wholly void and totally ineffective for all purposes unless made in conformity with this paragraph.

18. **MODIFICATIONS:** This contract can be modified or rescinded only in writing signed by both parties and their duly authorized agents.

19. **WAIVER:** No claim or right arising out of a breach in contract can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved party.

20. **INTERPRETATION-PAROL EVIDENCE:** This writing is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and is intended also as a complete and exclusive

statement of the terms of their agreement. No course of prior dealings between the parties and no usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in this agreement. Acceptance or acquiescence in a course of performance rendered under this agreement shall not be relevant to determine the meaning of this agreement even though the accepting or acquiescing party has knowledge of the performance and opportunity for objection. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code is used in this agreement, the definition contained in the Code is to control.

21. **APPLICABLE LAW:** This agreement shall be governed by the Uniform Commercial Code. Wherever the term "Uniform Commercial Code" is used, it shall be construed as meaning the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in the State of Texas as effective and in force on the date of this agreement.
22. **ADVERTISING:** Seller shall not advertise or publish, without Buyer's prior written consent, the fact that Buyer has entered into this contract, except to the extent necessary to comply with prior requests for information from an authorized representative of federal, state or local government.
23. **RIGHT TO ASSURANCE:** Whenever one party to this contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform he may demand that the other party give written assurance of his intent to perform. In the event that a demand is made and no assurance is given within five (5) days, the demanding party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the contract.
24. **PROHIBITION AGAINST PERSONAL INTEREST IN CONTRACTS:** No officer or employee shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract with the City, or be financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the sale to the City of any land, materials, supplies, or services, except on behalf of the City as an officer or employee. Any knowing and willful violation of this section shall constitute malfeasance in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall forfeit his office or position. Any violation of this section with the knowledge, express or implied, of the person or corporation contracting with the governing body of the City shall render the contract involved voidable by the City Manager or the City Council.
25. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT:** This Contract, and all Specifications and Addenda attached thereto, constitute the entire and exclusive agreement between the Buyer and Seller with reference to the Goods. Specifically, but without limitation, this Contract supersedes any bid documents and all prior written or oral communications, representations and negotiations, if any, between the Buyer and Seller not expressly made a part hereof.

INDEMNITY AND DISCLAIMER: BUYER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE OR RESPONSIBLE FOR, AND SHALL BE INDEMNIFIED, HELD HARMLESS AND RELEASED BY SELLER FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL SUITS, ACTIONS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, CLAIMS, OR LIABILITY OF ANY CHARACTER, TYPE, OR DESCRIPTION, INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION, COURT COSTS, AND ATTORNEY'S FEES FOR INJURY OR DEATH TO ANY PERSON, OR INJURY OR LOSS TO ANY PROPERTY, RECEIVED OR SUSTAINED BY ANY PERSON OR PERSONS, INCLUDING THE SELLER, OR PROPERTY, ARISING OUT OF, OR OCCASIONED BY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, THE PERFORMANCE OF SELLER UNDER THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING CLAIMS AND DAMAGES ARISING IN

WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE NEGLIGENCE OF BUYER, WITHOUT, HOWEVER, WAIVING ANY GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY AVAILABLE TO THE BUYER UNDER TEXAS LAW AND WITHOUT WAIVING ANY DEFENSES OF THE PARTIES UNDER TEXAS LAW. THE PROVISIONS OF THIS INDEMNIFICATION ARE SOLELY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND NOT INTENDED TO CREATE OR GRANT ANY RIGHTS, CONTRACTUAL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY. IT IS THE EXPRESSED INTENT OF THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT THAT THE INDEMNITY PROVIDED FOR IN THIS CONTRACT IS AN INDEMNITY EXTENDED BY SELLER TO INDEMNIFY AND PROTECT BUYER FROM THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE SELLER'S AS WELL AS THE BUYER'S NEGLIGENCE, WHETHER SUCH NEGLIGENCE IS THE SOLE OR PARTIAL CAUSE OF ANY SUCH INJURY, DEATH, OR DAMAGE. IN ADDITION, CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN AND FILE WITH OWNER CITY OF SHERMAN A STANDARD CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE AND APPLICABLE POLICY ENDORSEMENT EVIDENCING THE REQUIRED COVERAGE AND NAMING THE OWNER CITY OF SHERMAN AS AN ADDITIONAL INSURED ON THE REQUIRED COVERAGE.

26. **GOVERNING LAW:** The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Venue for any causes of action arising under the terms or provisions of this Contract or the Goods to be delivered hereunder shall be in the courts of Grayson County, Texas.
27. **SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS:** The Buyer and Seller bind themselves, their successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in this Contract. The Seller shall not assign this Contract without written consent of the Buyer.
28. **SEVERABILITY:** The provisions of this Contract are herein declared to be severable; in the event that any term, provision or part hereof is determined to be invalid, void or unenforceable, such determination shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms, provisions and parts, and this Contract shall be read as if the invalid, void or unenforceable portion had not been included herein.
29. **NOTICES:** All notices required by this Contract shall be presumed received when deposited in the mail properly addressed to the other party at the address set forth herein or set forth in a written designation of change of address delivered to all parties.

EXCUTED this _____ day of _____, _____.

SELLER:

(Signature)

(Type/Print Name and Title/Position)

(Address)

(City,State,Zip)

CITY OF SHERMAN:

By: _____
Robby Hefton,
City Manager
220 W. Mulberry
Sherman, TX 75090

ATTEST:

By: _____
Linda Ashby,
City Clerk

APPROVED:

Brandon Shelby
City Attorney

**CITY OF SHERMAN
BID TABULATION
ROUTE OPTIMIZATION SOFTWARE
BID OPENING Tuesday, July 11, 2017; 2:00 PM**

[illegible]



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.5.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** RESOLUTION NO. 6261**

Revoking and Replacing Resolution No. 6130; Establishing Salary Structures and Incentive/Certification Pay Schedules for Firefighters and Police Officers; Establishing Special Longevity Pay Schedules for Newly Hired Firefighters and Police Officers; Providing for an Effective Date

Issue:

The City Council is required by state law to establish salary structures and incentive/certification pay schedules for members of the classified service.

Background:

The City Council has authorized base salary, certification, and incentive pay for certain positions within the Police and Fire Departments. This resolution implements pay increases for fiscal year (FY) 2017-2018.

Origination:

City Council

Financial Consideration:

Funds are available in the FY 2017-2018 budget for these pay amounts for Police and Fire Department personnel.

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval of the resolution.

Alternatives:

The City Council could choose not to approve the resolution, leaving unchanged the fire and police pay schedules adopted in September 2016 by Resolution No. 6130.

Attachments

Resolution No. 6261

Resolution No. 6130 approved at the September 6, 2016 City Council Meeting

RESOLUTION NO. 6261

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, REVOKING AND REPLACING RESOLUTION NO. 6130; ESTABLISHING SALARY STRUCTURES AND INCENTIVE/CERTIFICATION PAY SCHEDULES FOR FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; ESTABLISHING SPECIAL LONGEVITY PAY SCHEDULES FOR NEWLY HIRED FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That Resolution No. 6130, passed and approved on the 6th day of September, 2016, is hereby revoked.

SECTION 2. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2017, the following salary structures and incentive/certification pay schedules will be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department and the Sherman Police Department:

CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
FIREFIGHTER			
Entry	\$3,926.98	N/A	\$3,926.98
1 Year	\$3,926.98	\$ 404.62	\$4,331.60
2 Year	\$3,926.98	\$ 464.50	\$4,391.48
3 Year	\$3,926.98	\$ 524.38	\$4,451.36
4 Year	\$3,926.98	\$ 579.42	\$4,506.39
5 Year	\$3,926.98	\$ 709.87	\$4,636.85
ENGINEER			
Entry	\$4,998.92	N/A	\$4,998.92
1 Year	\$4,998.92	\$ 62.94	\$5,061.86
2 Year	\$4,998.92	\$ 126.38	\$5,125.30
CAPTAIN			
Entry	\$5,599.23	N/A	\$5,599.23
1 Year	\$5,599.23	\$ 69.31	\$5,668.54
BATTALION CHIEF			
Entry	\$6,173.29	N/A	\$6,173.29
1 Year	\$6,173.29	\$ 99.37	\$6,272.67

DIVISION CHIEF	\$6,985.89	N/A	\$6,985.89
CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
PATROLMAN			
Entry – Non-Certified	\$3,855.00	N/A	\$3,855.00
Entry – Certified	\$4,156.77	N/A	\$4,156.77
1 Year	\$4,156.77	\$ 52.10	\$4,208.87
2 Year	\$4,156.77	\$ 217.76	\$4,374.53
3 Year	\$4,156.77	\$ 658.69	\$4,815.46
4 Year	\$4,156.77	\$ 779.47	\$4,936.24
5 Year	\$4,156.77	\$ 915.75	\$5,072.52
10 Year	\$4,156.77	\$ 1,026.80	\$5,183.57
20 Year	\$4,156.77	\$1,137.84	\$5,294.61
CORPORAL	\$5,525.73	N/A	\$5,525.73
SERGEANT	\$5,993.15	N/A	\$5,993.15
LIEUTENANT	\$6,497.17	N/A	\$6,497.17
ASSISTANT CHIEF	\$7,746.15	N/A	\$7,746.15

SECTION 3. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2017, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Department of State Health Services as a Paramedic and who meets the Sherman Medical Director's prescribed Medical Standards for Medical Authorization shall receive \$125.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as an Intermediate Firefighter shall receive \$104.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as an Advanced Firefighter shall receive \$218.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as a Master Firefighter shall receive \$318.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.

- (e) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education Certification achieved.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$75.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$175.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 4. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2017, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Police Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as an Intermediate Peace Officer shall receive \$75.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as an Advanced Peace Officer shall receive \$175.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as a Master Peace Officer shall receive \$275.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education Certification achieved.
- (e) Each employee who speaks Spanish as a second language, as certified and designated by the Police Chief, shall receive \$100.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$100.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.

- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$500.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 5. That eligible pay types are authorized by the City Council below for patrolmen and firefighters.

(a) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Police Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.04 (c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for patrolmen positions who are hired after February 17, 2014 shall be eligible for Special Seniority Pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified peace officer, or comparable Military Police experience as approved by the Chief of Police, with the authority to enforce laws, investigate crimes, make arrests, respond to calls for service, carry a firearm, and use discretion as part of their assigned duties. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than a two-year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified peace officer, or Military Police service and, as of the last date, applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for lateral entry patrolmen with prior qualifying law enforcement experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - ii. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - iii. Previous Sherman Police Patrolmen who are reappointed as patrolmen will be placed in the same salary step that they held at the time of their separation unless the applicant for reappointment separated employment while at a classification higher than patrolman. If the applicant for reappointment separated from service with the Sherman Police Department while at a classification higher than patrolman, then the reappointed patrolman's pay shall correspond with the reappointed patrolman's

total prior service years but shall not exceed the top pay of the patrolman classification.

4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior law enforcement work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Department seniority for lateral patrolmen and reappointed patrolmen will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Police Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by police policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Chief of Police shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Police Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Sworn police employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.

(b) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Fire Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for firefighter positions who are hired after July 1, 2015 shall be eligible for Special Longevity pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified firefighter as approved by the Fire Chief. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than one year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified firefighter as of the last date applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for a lateral entry firefighter with prior qualifying firefighting experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry firefighters who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.

- ii. Lateral entry firefighters who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-Section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior fire work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Departmental seniority for lateral entry firefighters will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Fire Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by fire department policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Fire Chief shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Fire Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Fire department employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City Policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.
7. Base pay for incumbent firefighters, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will be increased to two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
8. Base pay for incumbent firefighters, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will be increased to three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.

SECTION 6. That detailed rules and regulations for qualifying standards, eligibility and administration of such pay types may be stated within the City and/or Police Department policies and/or Fire Department policies, and/or Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. Such policies are subject to change as needed and approved by the City Manager for purposes of City policies or by the Chief of Police for purposes for Police Department policies, by the Fire Chief for purposes of Fire Department policies, or by the Local Civil Service Commission for the purposes of Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations.

SECTION 7. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**

RESOLUTION NO. 6130

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, REVOKING AND REPLACING RESOLUTION NO. 6004; ESTABLISHING SALARY STRUCTURES AND INCENTIVE/CERTIFICATION PAY SCHEDULES FOR FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; ESTABLISHING SPECIAL LONGEVITY PAY SCHEDULES FOR NEWLY HIRED FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That Resolution No. 6004, passed and approved on the 8th day of September, 2015, is hereby revoked.

SECTION 2. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2016, the following salary structures and incentive/certification pay schedules will be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department and the Sherman Police Department:

CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
FIREFIGHTER			
Entry	\$3,739.98	N/A	\$3,739.98
1 Year	\$3,739.98	\$ 385.36	\$4,125.34
2 Year	\$3,739.98	\$ 442.38	\$4,182.36
3 Year	\$3,739.98	\$ 499.42	\$4,239.40
4 Year	\$3,739.98	\$ 551.82	\$4,291.80
5 Year	\$3,739.98	\$ 676.08	\$4,416.06
ENGINEER			
Entry	\$4,760.88	N/A	\$4,760.88
1 Year	\$4,760.88	\$ 59.94	\$4,820.82
2 Year	\$4,760.88	\$ 120.36	\$4,881.24
CAPTAIN			
Entry	\$5,332.60	N/A	\$5,332.60
1 Year	\$5,332.60	\$ 66.02	\$5,398.62
BATTALION CHIEF			
Entry	\$5,879.34	N/A	\$5,879.34
1 Year	\$5,879.34	\$ 94.64	\$5,973.98

DIVISION CHIEF	\$6,653.24	N/A	\$6,653.24
CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
PATROLMAN			
Entry – Non-Certified	\$3,706.74	N/A	\$3,706.74
Entry – Certified	\$3,996.90	N/A	\$3,996.90
1 Year	\$3,996.90	\$ 50.10	\$4,047.00
2 Year	\$3,996.90	\$ 209.38	\$4,206.28
3 Year	\$3,996.90	\$ 633.36	\$4,630.26
4 Year	\$3,996.90	\$ 749.50	\$4,746.40
5 Year	\$3,996.90	\$ 880.54	\$4,877.44
10 Year	\$3,996.90	\$ 987.30	\$4,984.20
20 Year	\$3,996.90	\$1,094.08	\$5,090.98
CORPORAL	\$5,313.20	N/A	\$5,313.20
SERGEANT	\$5,762.64	N/A	\$5,762.64
LIEUTENANT	\$6,247.28	N/A	\$6,247.28
ASSISTANT CHIEF	\$7,448.22	N/A	\$7,448.22

SECTION 3. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2016, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Department of State Health Services as a Paramedic and who meets the Sherman Medical Director's prescribed Medical Standards for Medical Authorization shall receive \$125.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as an Intermediate Firefighter shall receive \$104.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as an Advanced Firefighter shall receive \$218.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as a Master Firefighter shall receive \$318.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.

- (e) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education Certification achieved.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$75.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$175.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 4. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2016, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Police Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as an Intermediate Peace Officer shall receive \$75.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as an Advanced Peace Officer shall receive \$175.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as a Master Peace Officer shall receive \$275.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education Certification achieved.
- (e) Each employee who speaks Spanish as a second language, as certified and designated by the Police Chief, shall receive \$100.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$100.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.

- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$500.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 5. Eligible pay types are authorized by the City Council below for patrolmen and Firefighters.

(a) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Police Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.04 (c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for patrolmen positions who are hired after February 17, 2014 shall be eligible for Special Seniority Pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified peace officer, or comparable Military Police experience as approved by the Chief of Police, with the authority to enforce laws, investigate crimes, make arrests, respond to calls for service, carry a firearm, and use discretion as part of their assigned duties. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than a two-year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified peace officer, or Military Police service and, as of the last date, applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for lateral entry patrolmen with prior qualifying law enforcement experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - ii. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - iii. Previous Sherman Police Patrolmen who are reappointed as patrolmen will be placed in the same salary step that they held at the time of their separation unless the applicant for reappointment separated employment while at a classification higher than patrolman. If the applicant for reappointment separated from service with the Sherman Police Department while at a classification higher than patrolman, then the reappointed patrolman's pay shall correspond with the reappointed patrolman's

total prior service years but shall not exceed the top pay of the patrolman classification.

4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior law enforcement work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Department seniority for lateral patrolmen and reappointed patrolmen will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Police Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by police policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Chief of Police shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Police Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Sworn police employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.

(b) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Fire Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for firefighter positions who are hired after July 1, 2015 shall be eligible for Special Longevity pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified firefighter as approved by the Fire Chief. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than one year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified firefighter as of the last date applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for a lateral entry firefighter with prior qualifying firefighting experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry firefighters who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.

- ii. Lateral entry firefighters who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-Section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior fire work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Departmental seniority for lateral entry firefighters will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Fire Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by fire department policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Fire Chief shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Fire Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Fire department employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City Policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.
7. Base pay for incumbent firefighters, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will be increased to two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
8. Base pay for incumbent firefighters, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will be increased to three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.

SECTION 6. Detailed rules and regulations for qualifying standards, eligibility and administration of such pay types may be stated within the City and/or Police Department policies and/or Fire Department policies, and/or Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. Such policies are subject to change as needed and approved by the City Manager for purposes of City policies or by the Chief of Police for purposes of Police Department policies, by the Fire Chief for purposes of Fire Department policies, or by the Local Civil Service Commission for the purposes of Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations.

SECTION 7. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the 6th day of September, 2016.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

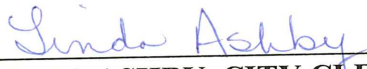
BY:



DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY:



LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:

BY:



BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY

RESOLUTION NO. 6004

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, REVOKING AND REPLACING RESOLUTION NO. 5962; ESTABLISHING SALARY STRUCTURES AND INCENTIVE/CERTIFICATION PAY SCHEDULES FOR FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; ESTABLISHING SPECIAL LONGEVITY PAY SCHEDULES FOR NEWLY HIRED FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That Resolution No. 5962, passed and approved on the 20th day of April, 2015, is hereby revoked.

SECTION 2. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2015, the following salary structures and incentive/certification pay schedules will be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department and the Sherman Police Department:

CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
FIREFIGHTER			
Entry	\$3,666.80	N/A	\$3,666.80
1 Year	\$3,666.80	\$ 377.62	\$4,044.42
2 Year	\$3,666.80	\$ 433.58	\$4,100.38
3 Year	\$3,666.80	\$ 489.35	\$4,156.15
4 Year	\$3,666.80	\$ 540.84	\$4,207.64
5 Year	\$3,666.80	\$ 662.53	\$4,329.33
ENGINEER			
Entry	\$4,536.49	N/A	\$4,536.49
1 Year	\$4,536.49	\$ 48.67	\$4,585.16
2 Year	\$4,536.49	\$ 98.18	\$4,634.67
CAPTAIN			
Entry	\$4,915.11	N/A	\$4,915.11
1 Year	\$4,915.11	\$ 79.79	\$4,994.90
BATTALION CHIEF			
Entry	\$5,606.08	N/A	\$5,606.08
1 Year	\$5,606.08	\$ 102.67	\$5,708.75

DIVISION CHIEF	\$6,523.08	N/A	\$6,523.08
CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
PATROLMAN			
Entry – Non-Certified	\$3,563.13	N/A	\$3,563.13
Entry – Certified	\$3,880.00	N/A	\$3,880.00
1 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 48.73	\$3,928.73
2 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 163.22	\$4,043.22
3 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 648.36	\$4,528.36
4 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 716.28	\$4,596.28
5 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 785.28	\$4,665.28
10 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 887.58	\$4,767.58
20 Year	\$3,880.00	\$ 989.68	\$4,869.68
CORPORAL			
Entry	\$4,916.44	N/A	\$4,916.44
1 Year	\$4,916.44	\$ 96.36	\$5,012.80
SERGEANT			
Entry	\$5,550.00	N/A	\$5,550.00
1 Year	\$5,550.00	\$ 100.00	\$5,650.00
LIEUTENANT	\$6,125.00	N/A	\$6,125.00
ASSISTANT CHIEF	\$6,833.33	N/A	\$6,833.33

SECTION 3. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2015, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Department of State Health Services as a Paramedic and who meets the Sherman Medical Director's prescribed Medical Standards for Medical Authorization shall receive \$125.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as an Intermediate Firefighter shall receive \$104.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as an Advanced Firefighter shall receive \$218.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.

- (d) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education as a Master Firefighter shall receive \$318.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (e) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Fire Protection Personnel Standards and Education Certification achieved.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$75.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$175.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 4. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2015, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Police Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as an Intermediate Peace Officer shall receive \$75.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as an Advanced Peace Officer shall receive \$175.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education as a Master Peace Officer shall receive \$275.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education Certification achieved.
- (e) Each employee who speaks Spanish as a second language, as certified and designated by the Police Chief, shall receive \$100.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.

- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$100.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$500.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 5. Eligible pay types are authorized by the City Council below for patrolmen and Firefighters.

(a) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Police Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.04 (c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for patrolmen positions who are hired after February 17, 2014 shall be eligible for Special Seniority Pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified peace officer, or comparable Military Police experience as approved by the Chief of Police, with the authority to enforce laws, investigate crimes, make arrests, respond to calls for service, carry a firearm, and use discretion as part of their assigned duties. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than a two-year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified peace officer, or Military Police service and, as of the last date, applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for lateral entry patrolmen with prior qualifying law enforcement experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - ii. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.

- iii. Previous Sherman Police Patrolmen who are reappointed as patrolmen will be placed in the same salary step that they held at the time of their separation unless the applicant for reappointment separated employment while at a classification higher than patrolman. If the applicant for reappointment separated from service with the Sherman Police Department while at a classification higher than patrolman, then the reappointed patrolman's pay shall correspond with the reappointed patrolman's total prior service years but shall not exceed the top pay of the patrolman classification.
4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior law enforcement work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Department seniority for lateral patrolmen and reappointed patrolmen will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Police Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by police policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Chief of Police shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Police Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Sworn police employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.

(b) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Fire Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for firefighter positions who are hired after July 1, 2015 shall be eligible for Special Longevity pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified firefighter as approved by the Fire Chief. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than one year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified firefighter as of the last date applications are accepted.

3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for a lateral entry firefighter with prior qualifying firefighting experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry firefighters who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
 - ii. Lateral entry firefighters who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-Section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior fire work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Departmental seniority for lateral entry firefighters will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Fire Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by fire department policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Fire Chief shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Fire Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Fire department employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City Policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.
7. Base pay for incumbent firefighters, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will be increased to two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
8. Base pay for incumbent firefighters, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will be increased to three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.

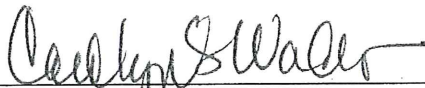
SECTION 6. Detailed rules and regulations for qualifying standards, eligibility and administration of such pay types may be stated within the City and/or Police Department policies and/or Fire Department policies, and/or Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. Such policies are subject to change as needed and approved by the City Manager for purposes of City policies or by the Chief of Police for purposes for Police Department policies, by the Fire Chief for purposes of Fire Department policies, or by the Local Civil Service Commission for the purposes of Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations.

SECTION 7. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the 8th day of September, 2015.

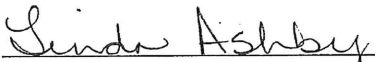
CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY:


CAROLYN S. WACKER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY:


LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY:


**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**

RESOLUTION NO. 5962

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, REVOKING AND REPLACING RESOLUTION NO. 5878; ESTABLISHING SALARY STRUCTURES AND INCENTIVE/CERTIFICATION PAY SCHEDULES FOR FIREFIGHTERS AND POLICE OFFICERS; ESTABLISHING SPECIAL LONGEVITY PAY SCHEDULES FOR SOME NEWLY HIRED FIREFIGHTERS; PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That Resolution No. 5878, passed and approved on the 2nd day of September 2, 2014, is hereby revoked.

SECTION 2. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2014, the following salary structures and incentive/certification pay schedules will be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department and Sherman Police Department:

CLASSIFICATION	MONTHLY BASE SALARY	MONTHLY SENIORITY PAY	TOTAL
FIREFIGHTER			
Entry	\$3,295.80	N/A	\$3,295.80
1 Year	\$3,295.80	\$366.22	\$3,662.02
2 Year	\$3,295.80	\$419.08	\$3,714.88
3 Year	\$3,295.80	\$472.76	\$3,768.56
4 Year	\$3,295.80	\$527.24	\$3,823.04
5 Year	\$3,295.80	\$582.54	\$3,878.34
ENGINEER			
Entry	\$3,982.44	N/A	\$3,982.44
1 Year	\$3,982.44	\$57.72	\$4,040.16
2 Year	\$3,982.44	\$116.26	\$4,098.70
CAPTAIN			
Entry	\$4,348.64	N/A	\$4,348.64
1 Year	\$4,348.64	\$63.22	\$4,411.86
BATTALION CHIEF			
Entry	\$4,669.06	\$352.00	\$5,021.06
1 Year	\$4,669.06	\$442.66	\$5,111.72

DIVISION CHIEF	\$5,182.10	\$805.98	\$5,988.08
PATROLMAN			
Entry – Non-Certified	\$3,489.84	N/A	\$3,489.84
Entry – Certified	\$3,800.00	N/A	\$3,800.00
1 Year	\$3,800.00	\$47.92	\$3,847.92
2 Year	\$3,800.00	\$160.06	\$3,960.06
3 Year	\$3,800.00	\$635.22	\$4,435.22
4 Year	\$3,800.00	\$701.74	\$4,501.74
5 Year	\$3,800.00	\$769.32	\$4,569.32
10 Year	\$3,800.00	\$869.52	\$4,669.52
20 Year	\$3,800.00	\$969.52	\$4,769.52
CORPORAL			
Entry	\$4,815.32	N/A	\$4,815.32
1 Year	\$4,815.32	\$94.38	\$4,909.70
SERGEANT			
Entry	\$5,035.31	\$211.19	\$5,246.50
1 Year	\$5,035.31	\$311.91	\$5,347.22
2 Year	\$5,035.31	\$414.59	\$5,449.90
LIEUTENANT			
Entry	\$5,401.52	\$158.42	\$5,559.94
1 Year	\$5,401.52	\$266.48	\$5,668.00
ASSISTANT CHIEF			
Entry	\$5,676.20	\$527.98	\$6,204.18
1 Year	\$5,676.20	\$641.52	\$6,317.72

SECTION 3. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October, 2014, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Fire Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Department of State Health Services as a Paramedic and who meet the Sherman Medical Director's prescribed Medical Standards for Medical Authorization shall receive \$375.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection as an Intermediate Firefighter shall receive \$104.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.

- (c) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection as an Advanced Firefighter shall receive \$218.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Each employee who is certified by the Texas Commission on Fire Protection as a Master Firefighter shall receive \$318.40 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (e) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Fire Protection Certification achieved.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$75.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$175.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 4. That, from and after the effective date of the 1st day of October 2014, the following incentive/certification pay schedules shall be adopted for the Sherman Police Department:

- (a) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement as an Intermediate Peace Officer shall receive \$75.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (b) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement as an Advanced Peace Officer shall receive \$175.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (c) Each employee certified by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement as a Master Peace Officer shall receive \$275.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (d) Incentive/Certification Pay shall only be paid for the highest Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Certification achieved.
- (e) Each employee who speaks Spanish as a second language, as certified and designated by the Police Chief shall receive \$100.00 per month Incentive/Certification Pay.
- (f) All Certifications shall be kept current to receive Incentive/Certification Pay.

- (g) Each employee who holds an Associates Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$100.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (h) Each employee who holds a Bachelors Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$250.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (i) Each employee who holds a Masters Degree from an accredited college or university shall receive \$500.00 per month Education Incentive Pay.
- (j) Education Incentive Pay shall only be paid for the highest degree received.

SECTION 5. Eligible pay types are authorized by the City Council below for Patrolmen and Firefighters:

(a) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Police Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.04 (c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for patrolmen positions who are hired after February 17, 2014 shall be eligible for Special Seniority Pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified peace officer, or comparable Military Police experience as approved by the Chief of Police, with the authority to enforce laws, investigate crimes, make arrests, respond to calls for service, carry a firearm, and use discretion as part of their assigned duties. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than a two-year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified peace officer, or Military Police service and, as of the last date, applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for lateral entry patrolmen with prior qualifying law enforcement experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.
 - i. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - ii. Lateral entry patrolmen who have at least three (3) year of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Police Department pay schedule.
 - iii. Previous Sherman Police Patrolmen who are reappointed as patrolmen will be placed in the same salary step that they held at the time of their separation unless the applicant for reappointment

separated employment while at a classification higher than patrolman. If the applicant for reappointment separated from service with the Sherman Police Department while at a classification higher than patrolman, then the reappointed patrolman's pay shall correspond with the reappointed patrolman's total prior service years but shall not exceed the top pay of the patrolman classification.

4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior law enforcement work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Departmental seniority for lateral patrolmen and reappointed patrolmen will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Police Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by police policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Chief of Police shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Police Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Sworn Police employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.

(b) Seniority Pay – Lateral Entry (prior Fire Experience):

1. Seniority Pay is authorized by Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code.
2. Applicants for firefighter positions who are hired after July 1, 2015 shall be eligible for Special Seniority Pay for lateral entry if they have at least two (2) years' continuous service as a paid, full-time certified firefighter as approved by the Fire Chief. A lateral entry applicant shall not have more than one year break in service from the time the applicant left employment as a certified firefighter as of the last date applications are accepted.
3. Starting Pay: The starting pay for lateral entry firefighter with prior qualifying firefighting experience will be determined based on the number of years of prior qualified service as of the last date applications are accepted.

- i. Lateral entry firefighter who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will start at two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
 - ii. Lateral entry firefighter who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will start at three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
4. Departmental Seniority Impact: The Lateral Entry Program described in this Sub-Section is for seniority pay purposes only to determine placement into the existing pay schedule. Prior fire work experience will not be considered for promotional eligibility requirements, departmental seniority or transfers. Departmental seniority for lateral firefighter will begin on their most recent Civil Service hire date with the Sherman Fire Department.
5. Requirements: Guidelines and administration for eligibility for lateral entry shall be governed by fire department policies and Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. The Fire chief shall make the final determination as to whether an applicant meets the criteria for the Fire Lateral Entry Program; and the Chief's decision shall be final and non-appealable to the Civil Service Commission or to any court.
6. Longevity Pay: Fire department employees shall be paid Longevity Pay in accordance with City Policy, Chapter 142 of the Texas Local Government Code, and as permitted under Chapter 143.041(c)(1) of the Texas Local Government Code. City policy provides specifics on administration and application.
7. Base pay for incumbent firefighter, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least two (2) years of prior qualified service will be increased to two (2) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.
8. Base pay for incumbent firefighter, hired prior to the adoption date of this Resolution who have at least three (3) years of prior qualified service will be increased to three (3) years of service according to the Sherman Fire Department pay schedule.

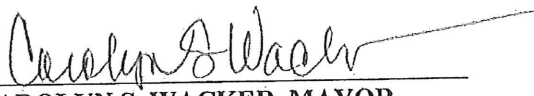
SECTION 6. Detailed rules and regulations for qualifying standards, eligibility and administration of such pay types may be stated within the City and/or Police Department policies and/or Fire Department policies, and/or Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations. Such policies are subject to change as needed and approved by the City Manager for purposes of City policies or by the Chief of Police for purposes of Police Department policies, by the Fire

Chief for purposes of Fire Department policies, or by the Local Civil Service Commission for the purposes of Local Civil Service Commission Rules and Regulations.

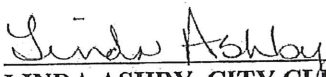
SECTION 7. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the 20th day of April, 2015.

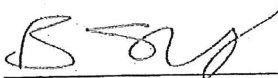
CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: 
CAROLYN S. WACKER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: 
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: 
**BRANDON S. SHELBY
CITY ATTORNEY**



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.6.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Zachary Flores, Police Chief

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** RESOLUTION NO. 6262**

Authorizing Execution of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Sherman, the City of Denison, and Grayson County for Grant Funding to be Awarded by the U.S. Department of Justice under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program – CFDA #16.738

Issue:

Approving an Interlocal Agreement (ILA) with the City of Denison and Grayson County for Justice Assistance Grant (JAG) funding

Background:

This is a companion resolution to a separate agenda item authorizing submission of an application for the 2017 JAG grant, which is also on the September 5th agenda. Execution of an ILA with the City of Denison and Grayson County is one of the required components of the joint grant application to be submitted under the U.S. Department of Justice's 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program. The total grant award would be \$11,090.00 of which the City of Denison's portion would be \$3,227.00 towards the purchase of Power DMS; Grayson County's portion would be \$2,351.00 for the purchase of officer medical kits; and Sherman's portion would be \$5,512.00 to be used for the purchase of a hand-held mobile radio and flashlights.

Origination:

Police Department

Financial Consideration:

There are no matching requirements for this grant. The City of Denison's and Grayson County's portions of the total grant would be passed through to them.

Staff Recommendation:

The staff recommends approval of this Interlocal Agreement.

Alternatives:

None recommended

Attachments

Resolution No. 6262
Interlocal Agreement

RESOLUTION NO. 6262

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF SHERMAN, THE CITY OF DENISON, AND GRAYSON COUNTY FOR GRANT FUNDING TO BE AWARDED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE UNDER THE 2017 JUSTICE ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM – CFDA #16.738; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized, subject to all contract documents being properly completed and approved as to form and content by the City Attorney, to execute an Interlocal Agreement with the City of Denison and Grayson County for an award of a portion of a total Eleven Thousand Ninety Dollars and No Cents (\$11,090.00) under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant, as set forth below and in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Interlocal Agreement attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes:

- An award to Grayson County of Two Thousand Three Hundred Fifty-One Dollars and No Cents (\$2,351.00) for the purchase of officer medical kits; and
- An award to the City of Denison of Three Thousand Two Hundred Twenty-Seven Dollars and No Cents (\$3,227.00) for the purchase Power DMS; and
- An award to the City of Sherman of Five Thousand Five Hundred Twelve Dollars and No Cents (\$5,512.00) for the purchase of a hand-held mobile radio and flashlights for the Sherman Police Department.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM AND
CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 § **KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:**
COUNTY OF GRAYSON §

**INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN
THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS,
THE CITY OF DENISON, TEXAS
AND GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS**

2016 JUSTICE ASSISTANCE GRANT (JAG) PROGRAM AWARD – CFDA 16.738

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this the ____ day of _____, 2017, by and between the **CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS**, acting by and through its governing body, the City Council, hereinafter referred to as “SHERMAN”, the **CITY OF DENISON, TEXAS**, acting by and through its governing body, the City Council, hereinafter referred to as “DENISON” and the **COUNTY OF GRAYSON, TEXAS**, hereinafter referred to as “GRAYSON” of Grayson County, State of Texas;

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, this Agreement is made under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Sections 791.001-791.033, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, each governing body, in performing governmental functions or in paying for the performance of governmental functions hereunder, shall make that performance or those payments from current revenues legally available to that party; and

WHEREAS, each governing body finds that the performance of this Agreement is in the best interests of both parties, that the undertaking will benefit the public, and that the division of costs fairly compensates the performing party for the services or functions under this agreement; and

WHEREAS, SHERMAN agrees to provide DENISON Three Thousand Two Hundred Twenty-Seven Dollars and No Cents (\$3,227.00) from the 2017 JAG Program award for the purchase of Power DMS; and

WHEREAS, SHERMAN agrees to provide GRAYSON Two Thousand Three Hundred Fifty-One Dollars and No Cents (\$2,351.00) from the 2017 JAG Program award to be used for the purchase of officer medical kits; and

WHEREAS, SHERMAN, DENISON and GRAYSON believe it to be in their best interests to reallocate the 2017 JAG funds;

NOW, THEREFORE, SHERMAN, DENISON and GRAYSON agree as follows:

Section 1. SHERMAN agrees to pay DENISON a total of Three Thousand Two Hundred Twenty-Seven Dollars and No Cents (\$3,227.00) of 2017 JAG funds.

Section 2. DENISON agrees to use Three Thousand Two Hundred Twenty-Seven Dollars and No Cents (\$3,227.00) for the purchase of Power DMS.

Section 3. DENISON agrees that, in the event of loss or misuse of the 2017 JAG Program Award funds, as determined by SHERMAN, DENISON assures that the funds will be returned to SHERMAN in full for return to the U.S. Department of Justice.

Section 4. SHERMAN agrees to pay GRAYSON a total of GRAYSON Two Thousand Three Hundred Fifty-One Dollars and No Cents (\$2,351.00) of 2017 JAG funds.

Section 5. GRAYSON agrees to use Two Thousand Three Hundred Fifty-One Dollars and No Cents (\$2,351.00) for the purchase of officer medical kits.

Section 6. GRAYSON agrees that, in the event of loss or misuse of the 2017 JAG Program Award funds, as determined by SHERMAN, GRAYSON assures that the funds will be returned to SHERMAN in full for return to the U.S. Department of Justice.

Section 7. Nothing in the performance of this Agreement shall impose any liability for claims against DENISON other than claims for which liability may be imposed by the Texas Tort Claims Act.

Section 8. Nothing in the performance of this Agreement shall impose any liability for claims against GRAYSON other than claims for which liability may be imposed by the Texas Tort Claims Act.

Section 9. Nothing in the performance of this Agreement shall impose any liability for claims against SHERMAN other than claims for which liability may be imposed by the Texas Tort Claims Act.

Section 10. Each party to this agreement will be responsible for its own actions in providing services under this agreement and shall not be liable for any civil liability that may arise from the furnishing of the services by the other party.

Section 11. The parties to this Agreement do not intend for any third party to obtain a right by virtue of this Agreement.

Section 12. By entering into this Agreement, the parties do not intend to create any obligations express or implied other than those set out herein; further, this Agreement shall not create any rights in any party not a signatory hereto.

Section 13. This Agreement is authorized under and governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Venue for any action arising under this Agreement shall lie in state district court, Grayson County, Texas.

Section 14. If, by reason of Force Majeure as hereinafter defined, any party to this Agreement shall be rendered wholly or partially unable to carry out its obligations under this Agreement, then such party shall give written notice of the particulars of such Force Majeure to the other parties within a reasonable time after the occurrence thereof. The obligations of the party giving such notice, to the extent affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of the inability claimed and for no longer period, and such party shall, in good faith, exercise its best efforts to remove and overcome such inability. The term "Force Majeure" as utilized in this Agreement shall mean and refer to Acts of God; strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances; acts of public enemies; orders of any kind of the government of the United States, the State of Texas, or any other civil or military authority; insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, earthquakes, lightning, fires, hurricanes, storms, floods, washouts, or other natural disasters; arrest; restraint of government and people; civil disturbances; explosions; breakage or accidents to machinery, pipelines or canals; or other causes not necessarily within the control of the party claiming such inability.

Section 15. This Agreement is subject to all applicable federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, including but not limited to all provisions of SHERMAN'S Charter and Ordinances, as amended.

Section 16. The failure of any party to insist upon the performance of any term or provision of this Agreement or to exercise any right granted hereunder shall not constitute a waiver of that party's right to insist upon appropriate performance or to assert any such right on any future occasion.

Section 17. It is expressly understood and agreed that, in the execution of this agreement, no party waives, nor shall hereby be deemed to waive, any immunity or defense that would otherwise be available to it against claims arising during the exercise of governmental powers and functions.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

CITY OF DENISON, TEXAS

BY: _____
Robby Hefton, City Manager

BY: _____
Jud Rex, City Manager

ATTEST:

BY:

Linda Ashby, City Clerk

ATTEST:

BY:

**Christine Wallentine,
City Secretary/Executive Assistant**

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

BY:

**Brandon S. Shelby,
Sherman City Attorney**

BY:

**Julie Fort,
Denison Interim City Attorney**

COUNTY OF GRAYSON, TEXAS

BY:

Bill Magers, County Judge

ATTEST:

BY:

Wilma Bush, Grayson County Clerk

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

BY:

**Craig Price,
Attorney for Grayson County**



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.7.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Zachary Flores, Police Chief

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** RESOLUTION NO. 6263**

Authorizing Submission of a Joint Grant Application with the City of Denison and Grayson County for, and the Acceptance of, a Grant Awarded under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant Program - CFDA #16.738

Issue:

Seeking approval to submit a joint grant application with the City of Denison and Grayson County for the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant (JAG) Program and approval to accept the award

Background:

This is a companion resolution to the Interlocal Agreement with the City of Denison and Grayson County, also on the September 5th agenda. This resolution authorizes the City to apply for and accept 2017 JAG funding to be used by the Sherman Police Department. The total grant will be \$11,090.00, divided as follows: City of Sherman - \$5,512.00; City of Denison - \$3,227.00; and Grayson County - \$2,351.00. The 2017 allocations are based on current project needs for each entity.

The Sherman Police Department plans to use its portion of 2017 JAG funding towards the purchase of a hand-held mobile radio and flashlights. The City of Denison plans to use its portion of 2017 JAG funding towards Power DMS. Grayson County plans to use its portion of 2017 funding towards the purchase of officer medical kits.

Origination:

Sherman Police Department

Financial Consideration:

There are no matching requirements for this grant.

Staff Recommendation:

The staff recommends submitting the 2017 JAG application and accepting the funding if awarded.

Alternatives:

The Council could decline this grant opportunity.

Attachments

Resolution No. 6263

Grant Local Solicitation

RESOLUTION NO. 6263

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING SUBMISSION OF A JOINT GRANT APPLICATION WITH THE CITY OF DENISON AND GRAYSON COUNTY FOR, AND THE ACCEPTANCE OF, A GRANT AWARDED UNDER THE 2017 JUSTICE ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM – CFDA #16.738; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized, subject to all contract documents being properly completed and approved as to form and content by the City Attorney, seeking approval to submit a joint grant application with the City of Denison and Grayson County for an award of a portion of a total Eleven Thousand Ninety Dollars and No Cents (\$11,090.00) under the 2017 Justice Assistance Grant, as set forth below and in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Interlocal Agreement attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes:

- An award to Grayson County of Two Thousand Three Hundred Fifty-One Dollars and No Cents (\$2,351.00) for the purchase of officer medical kits; and
- An award to the City of Denison of Three Thousand Two Hundred Twenty-Seven Dollars and No Cents (\$3,227.00) for the purchase of Power DMS; and
- An award to the City of Sherman of Five Thousand Five Hundred Twelve Dollars and No Cents (\$5,512.00) for the purchase of a hand-held mobile radio and flashlights for the Police Department.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM AND
CONTENT:**

BY: _____
BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY

U.S. Department of Justice
Office of Justice Programs
Bureau of Justice Assistance



The [U.S. Department of Justice](#) (DOJ), [Office of Justice Programs](#) (OJP), [Bureau of Justice Assistance](#) (BJA) is seeking applications for the Edward Byrne Memorial Justice Assistance Grant (JAG) Program. This program furthers the Department's mission by assisting State, local, and tribal efforts to prevent or reduce crime and violence.

Edward Byrne Memorial Justice Assistance Grant Program FY 2017 Local Solicitation Applications Due: September 5, 2017

Eligibility

Only units of local government may apply under this solicitation. By law, for purposes of the JAG Program, the term "units of local government" includes a town, township, village, parish, city, county, borough, or other general purpose political subdivision of a state; or, it may also be a federally recognized Indian tribal government that performs law enforcement functions (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior). A unit of local government may be any law enforcement district or judicial enforcement district established under applicable State law with authority to independently establish a budget and impose taxes; for example, in Louisiana, a unit of local government means a district attorney or parish sheriff.

A JAG application is not complete, and a unit of local government may not receive award funds, unless the chief executive of the applicant unit of local government (e.g., a mayor) properly executes, and the unit of local government submits, the "Certifications and Assurances by Chief Executive of Applicant Government" attached to this solicitation as [Appendix I](#).

In addition, as discussed further [below](#), in order validly to accept a Fiscal Year (FY) 2017 JAG award, the chief legal officer of the applicant unit of local government must properly execute, and the unit of local government must submit, the specific certification regarding compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373 attached to this solicitation as [Appendix II](#). (Note: this requirement does not apply to Indian tribal governments.) (The text of 8 U.S.C. § 1373 appears in [Appendix II](#).)

Eligible allocations under JAG are posted annually on the [JAG web page](#) under "Funding."

Deadline

Applicants must register in the [OJP Grants Management System \(GMS\)](#) prior to submitting an application under this solicitation. All applicants must register, even those that previously registered in GMS. Select the “Apply Online” button associated with the solicitation title. All registrations and applications are due by 5 p.m. eastern time on September 5, 2017.

This deadline does **not** apply to the certification regarding compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373. As explained [below](#), a unit of local government (other than an Indian tribal government) may not validly accept an award unless that certification is submitted to the Office of Justice Programs (OJP) on or before the day the unit of local government submits the signed award acceptance documents.

For additional information, see [How to Apply](#) in [Section D. Application and Submission Information](#).

Contact Information

For technical assistance with submitting an application, contact the Grants Management System (GMS) Support Hotline at 888-549-9901, option 3, or via email at GMS.HelpDesk@usdoj.gov. The [GMS](#) Support Hotline operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, including on federal holidays.

An applicant that experiences unforeseen GMS technical issues beyond its control that prevent it from submitting its application by the deadline must email the National Criminal Justice Reference Service (NCJRS) Response Center at grants@ncjrs.gov **within 24 hours after the application deadline** in order to request approval to submit its application. Additional information on reporting technical issues appears under “Experiencing Unforeseen GMS Technical Issues” in [How to Apply](#) in [Section D. Application and Submission Information](#).

For assistance with any other requirement of this solicitation, applicants may contact the NCJRS Response Center by telephone at 1-800-851-3420; via TTY at 301-240-6310 (hearing impaired only); by email at grants@ncjrs.gov; by fax to 301-240-5830, or by web chat at <https://webcontact.ncjrs.gov/ncjchat/chat.jsp>. The NCJRS Response Center hours of operation are 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. eastern time, Monday through Friday, and 10:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. eastern time on the solicitation close date. Applicants also may contact the appropriate BJA [State Policy Advisor](#).

Funding opportunity number assigned to this solicitation: BJA-2017-11301

Release date: August 3, 2017

Contents

A. Program Description.....	5
Overview.....	5
Program-Specific Information	5
Permissible uses of JAG Funds – In general.....	5
Limitations on the use of JAG funds	6
Required compliance with applicable federal laws.....	8
BJA areas of emphasis	9
Goals, Objectives, and Deliverables	10
Evidence-Based Programs or Practices	10
B. Federal Award Information	11
Type of Award.....	11
Financial Management and System of Internal Controls	12
Budget and Financial Information	13
Cost Sharing or Match Requirement.....	14
Pre-Agreement Costs (also known as Pre-award Costs).....	14
Prior Approval, Planning, and Reporting of Conference/Meeting/Training Costs.....	14
Costs Associated with Language Assistance (if applicable)	14
C. Eligibility Information	15
D. Application and Submission Information	15
What an Application Should Include	15
How to Apply.....	26
E. Application Review Information	28
Review Process	28
F. Federal Award Administration Information.....	29
Federal Award Notices	29
Statutory and Regulatory Requirements; Award Conditions	29
General Information about Post-Federal Award Reporting Requirements.....	30
G. Federal Awarding Agency Contact(s)	31
H. Other Information	31
Freedom of Information Act and Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. § 552 and 5 U.S.C. § 552a)	31
Provide Feedback to OJP	32
Application Checklist.....	33
Appendix I.....	35

Appendix II.....	37
Appendix III.....	39
Appendix IV	40

Edward Byrne Memorial Justice Assistance Grant Program FY 2017 Local Solicitation CFDA #16.738

A. Program Description

Overview

The Edward Byrne Memorial Justice Assistance Grant (JAG) Program is the primary provider of federal criminal justice funding to States and units of local government. BJA will award JAG Program funds to eligible units of local government under this FY 2017 JAG Program Local Solicitation. (A separate solicitation will be issued for applications to BJA directly from States.)

Statutory Authority: The JAG Program statute is Subpart I of Part E of Title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968. Title I of the “Omnibus Act” generally is codified at Chapter 26 of Title 42 of the United States Code; the JAG Program statute is codified at 42 U.S.C. §§ 3750-3758. See also 28 U.S.C. § 530C(a).

Program-Specific Information

Permissible uses of JAG Funds – In general

In general, JAG funds awarded to a unit of local government under this FY 2017 solicitation may be used to provide additional personnel, equipment, supplies, contractual support, training, technical assistance, and information systems for criminal justice, including for any one or more of the following:

- Law enforcement programs
- Prosecution and court programs
- Prevention and education programs
- Corrections and community corrections programs
- Drug treatment and enforcement programs
- Planning, evaluation, and technology improvement programs
- Crime victim and witness programs (other than compensation)
- Mental health programs and related law enforcement and corrections programs, including behavioral programs and crisis intervention teams

Under the JAG Program, units of local government may use award funds for broadband deployment and adoption activities as they relate to criminal justice activities.

Limitations on the use of JAG funds

Prohibited and controlled uses of funds – JAG funds may not be used (whether directly or indirectly) for any purpose prohibited by federal statute or regulation, including those purposes specifically prohibited by the JAG Program statute as set out at 42 U.S.C. § 3751(d):

- (1) Any security enhancements or any equipment to any nongovernmental entity that is not engaged in criminal justice or public safety.
- (2) Unless the Attorney General certifies that extraordinary and exigent circumstances exist that make the use of such funds to provide such matters essential to the maintenance of public safety and good order—
 - (a) Vehicles (excluding police cruisers), vessels (excluding police boats), or aircraft (excluding police helicopters)
 - (b) Luxury items
 - (c) Real estate
 - (d) Construction projects (other than penal or correctional institutions)
 - (e) Any similar matters

For additional information on expenditures prohibited under JAG, as well as expenditures that are permitted but “controlled,” along with the process for requesting approval regarding controlled items, refer to the [JAG Prohibited and Controlled Expenditures Guidance](#). Information also appears in the [JAG FAQs](#).

Cap on use of JAG award funds for administrative costs – A unit of local government may use up to 10 percent of a JAG award, including up to 10 percent of any earned interest, for costs associated with administering the award.

Prohibition of supplanting; no use of JAG funds as “match” – JAG funds may not be used to supplant State or local funds but must be used to increase the amounts of such funds that would, in the absence of federal funds, be made available for law enforcement activities. See the [JAG FAQs](#) on BJA’s JAG web page for examples of supplanting.

Although supplanting is prohibited, as discussed under “[What An Application Should Include](#),” the leveraging of federal funding is encouraged.

Absent specific federal statutory authority to do so, JAG award funds may not be used as “match” for the purposes of other federal awards.

Other restrictions on use of funds – If a unit of local government chooses to use its FY 2017 JAG funds for particular, defined types of expenditures, it must satisfy certain preconditions:

- **Body-Worn Cameras (BWC)**
A unit of local government that proposes to use FY 2017 JAG award funds to purchase BWC equipment or to implement or enhance BWC programs, must provide to OJP a certification(s) that the unit of local government has policies and procedures in place related to BWC equipment usage, data storage and access, privacy considerations, training, etc. The certification can be found at:
<https://www.bja.gov/Funding/BodyWornCameraCert.pdf>.

A unit of local government that proposes to use JAG funds for BWC-related expenses will have funds withheld until the required certification is submitted and approved by OJP.

The BJA [BWC Toolkit](#) provides model BWC policies and best practices to assist departments in implementing BWC programs.

Apart from the JAG Program, BJA provides funds under the Body-Worn Camera Policy and Implementation Program (BWC Program). The BWC Program allows jurisdictions to develop and implement policies and practices required for effective program adoption and address program factors including the purchase, deployment, and maintenance of camera systems and equipment; data storage and access; and privacy considerations. Interested units of local government may wish to refer to the [BWC web page](#) for more information. Units of local government should note, however, that JAG funds may not be used as any part of the 50 percent match required by the BWC Program.

- **Body Armor**

Ballistic-resistant and stab-resistant body armor can be funded through the JAG Program, as well as through BJA's Bulletproof Vest Partnership (BVP) Program. The BVP Program is designed to provide a critical resource to local law enforcement through the purchase of ballistic-resistant and stab-resistant body armor. For more information on the BVP Program, including eligibility and application, refer to the [BVP web page](#). Units of local government should note, however, that JAG funds may not be used as any part of the 50 percent match required by the BVP Program.

Body armor purchased with JAG funds may be purchased at any threat level, make, or model from any distributor or manufacturer, as long as the body armor has been tested and found to comply with the latest applicable National Institute of Justice (NIJ) ballistic or stab standards. In addition, body armor purchased must be made in the United States.

As is the case in the BVP Program, units of local government that propose to purchase body armor with JAG funds must certify that law enforcement agencies receiving body armor have a written "mandatory wear" policy in effect. FAQs related to the mandatory wear policy and certifications can be found at:

<https://www.bja.gov/Funding/JAGFAQ.pdf>. This policy must be in place for at least all uniformed officers before any FY 2017 funding can be used by the unit of local government for body armor. There are no requirements regarding the nature of the policy other than it being a mandatory wear policy for all uniformed officers while on duty. The certification must be signed by the Authorized Representative and must be attached to the application if proposed as part of the application. If the unit of local government proposes to change project activities to utilize JAG funds to purchase body armor after the award is accepted, the unit of local government must submit the signed certification to BJA at that time. A mandatory wear concept and issues paper and a model policy are available by contacting the BVP Customer Support Center at vests@usdoj.gov or toll free at 1-877-758-3787. The certification form related to mandatory wear can be found at: www.bja.gov/Funding/BodyArmorMandatoryWearCert.pdf.

- **DNA Testing of Evidentiary Materials and Upload of DNA Profiles to a Database**

If JAG Program funds will be used for DNA testing of evidentiary materials, any resulting **eligible** DNA profiles must be uploaded to the Combined DNA Index System (CODIS, the national DNA database operated by the Federal Bureau of Investigation [FBI]) by a government DNA lab with access to CODIS. No profiles generated with JAG funding may be entered into any other non-governmental DNA database without prior express written approval from BJA.

In addition, funds may not be used for purchase of DNA equipment and supplies when the resulting DNA profiles from such technology are not accepted for entry into CODIS.

- **Interoperable Communication**

Units of local government (including subrecipients) that use FY 2017 JAG funds to support emergency communications activities (including the purchase of interoperable communications equipment and technologies such as voice-over-internet protocol bridging or gateway devices, or equipment to support the build out of wireless broadband networks in the 700 MHz public safety band under the Federal Communications Commission [FCC] Waiver Order) should review [FY 2017 SAFECOM Guidance](#). The SAFECOM Guidance is updated annually to provide current information on emergency communications policies, eligible costs, best practices, and technical standards for State, local, tribal, and territorial grantees investing federal funds in emergency communications projects. Additionally, emergency communications projects should support the Statewide Communication Interoperability Plan (SCIP) and be coordinated with the fulltime Statewide Interoperability Coordinator (SWIC) in the State of the project. As the central coordination point for their State's interoperability effort, the SWIC plays a critical role, and can serve as a valuable resource. SWICs are responsible for the implementation of SCIP through coordination and collaboration with the emergency response community. The U.S. Department of Homeland Security Office of Emergency Communications maintains a list of SWICs for each of the States and territories. Contact OEC@hq.dhs.gov. All communications equipment purchased with FY 2017 JAG Program funding should be identified during quarterly performance metrics reporting.

In order to promote information sharing and enable interoperability among disparate systems across the justice and public safety communities, OJP requires the recipient to comply with DOJ's Global Justice Information Sharing Initiative guidelines and recommendations for this particular grant. Recipients must conform to the Global Standards Package (GSP) and all constituent elements, where applicable, as described at: https://www.it.ojp.gov/gsp_grantcondition. Recipients must document planned approaches to information sharing and describe compliance to GSP and an appropriate privacy policy that protects shared information, or provide detailed justification for why an alternative approach is recommended.

Required compliance with applicable federal laws

By law, the chief executive (e.g., the mayor) of each unit of local government that applies for an FY 2017 JAG award must certify that the unit of local government will "comply with all provisions of [the JAG program statute] and all other applicable Federal laws." To satisfy this requirement, each unit of local government applicant must submit two properly executed certifications using the forms shown in Appendix I and Appendix II.

All applicants should understand that OJP awards, including certifications provided in connection with such awards, are subject to review by DOJ, including by OJP and by the DOJ

Office of the Inspector General. Applicants also should understand that a materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement (or concealment or omission of a material fact) in a certification submitted to OJP in support of an application may be the subject of criminal prosecution, and also may result in civil penalties and administrative remedies for false claims or otherwise. Administrative remedies that may be available to OJP with respect to an FY 2017 award include suspension or termination of the award, placement on the DOJ high risk grantee list, disallowance of costs, and suspension or debarment of the recipient.

BJA areas of emphasis

BJA recognizes that there are significant pressures on local criminal justice systems. In these challenging times, shared priorities and leveraged resources can make a significant impact. As a component of OJP, BJA intends to focus much of its work on the areas of emphasis described below, and encourages each unit of local government recipient of an FY 2017 JAG award to join us in addressing these challenges:

- *Reducing Gun Violence* – Gun violence has touched nearly every State and local government in America. While our nation has made great strides in reducing violent crime, some municipalities and regions continue to experience unacceptable levels of violent crime at rates far in excess of the national average. BJA encourages units of local government to invest JAG funds in programs to combat gun violence, enforce existing firearms laws, and improve the process for ensuring that persons prohibited from purchasing guns are prevented from doing so by enhancing reporting to the FBI's National Instant Criminal Background Check System (NICS).
- *National Incident-Based Reporting System (NIBRS)* – The FBI has formally announced its intentions to establish NIBRS as the law enforcement crime data reporting standard for the nation. The transition to NIBRS will provide a more complete and accurate picture of crime at the national, State, and local levels. Once this transition is complete, the FBI will no longer collect summary data and will accept data only in the NIBRS format. Also, once the transition is complete, JAG award amounts will be calculated on the basis of submitted NIBRS data. Transitioning all law enforcement agencies to NIBRS is the first step in gathering more comprehensive crime data. BJA encourages recipients of FY 2017 JAG awards to use JAG funds to expedite the transition to NIBRS.
- *Officer Safety and Wellness* – The issue of law enforcement safety and wellness is an important priority for the Department of Justice. Preliminary data compiled by the National Law Enforcement Officers Memorial Fund indicates that there were 135 line-of-duty law enforcement deaths in 2016—the highest level in the past 5 years and a 10 percent increase from 2015 (123 deaths).

Firearms-related deaths continued to be the leading cause of death (64), increasing 56 percent from 2015 (41). Of particular concern is that of the 64 firearms-related deaths, 21 were as a result of ambush-style attacks representing the highest total in more than two decades. Traffic-related deaths continued to rise in 2016 with 53 officers killed, a 10 percent increase from 2015 (48 deaths). Additionally, there were 11 job-related illness deaths in 2016, mostly heart attacks.

BJA sees a vital need to focus not only on tactical officer safety concerns but also on health and wellness as they affect officer performance and safety. It is important for law enforcement to have the tactical skills necessary, and also be physically and mentally well, to perform, survive, and be resilient in the face of the demanding duties of the

profession. BJA encourages units of local government to use JAG funds to address these needs by providing training, including paying for tuition and travel expenses related to attending trainings such as [VALOR training](#), as well as funding for health and wellness programs for law enforcement officers.

- *Border Security* – The security of United States borders is critically important to the reduction and prevention of transnational drug-trafficking networks and combating all forms of human trafficking within the United States (sex and labor trafficking of foreign nationals and U.S. citizens of all sexes and ages). These smuggling operations on both sides of the border contribute to a significant increase in violent crime and U.S. deaths from dangerous drugs. Additionally, illegal immigration continues to place a significant strain on federal, State, and local resources—particularly on those agencies charged with border security and immigration enforcement—as well as the local communities into which many of the illegal immigrants are placed. BJA encourages units of local government to use JAG funds to support law enforcement hiring, training, and technology enhancement in the area of border security.
- *Collaborative Prosecution* – BJA supports strong partnerships between prosecutors and police as a means to improve case outcomes and take violent offenders off the street. BJA strongly encourages State and local law enforcement to foster strong partnerships with prosecutors to adopt new collaborative strategies aimed at combating increases in crime, particularly violent crime. (BJA's "Smart Prosecution" Initiative is a related effort by OJP to promote partnerships between prosecutors and researchers to develop and deliver effective, data-driven, evidence-based strategies to solve chronic problems and fight crime.)

Goals, Objectives, and Deliverables

In general, the FY 2017 JAG Program is designed to provide additional personnel, equipment, supplies, contractual support, training, technical assistance, and information systems for criminal justice. The JAG Local Program is designed to assist units of local government with respect to criminal justice.

As discussed in more detail [below](#), a unit of local government that receives an FY 2017 JAG award will be required to prepare various types of reports and to submit data related to performance measures and accountability. The Goals, Objectives, and Deliverables are directly related to the [JAG Program accountability measures](#).

Evidence-Based Programs or Practices

OJP strongly emphasizes the use of data and evidence in policy making and program development in criminal justice, juvenile justice, and crime victim services. OJP is committed to:

- Improving the quantity and quality of evidence OJP generates
- Integrating evidence into program, practice, and policy decisions within OJP and the field
- Improving the translation of evidence into practice

OJP considers programs and practices to be evidence-based when their effectiveness has been demonstrated by causal evidence, generally obtained through one or more outcome evaluations. Causal evidence documents a relationship between an activity or intervention (including technology) and its intended outcome, including measuring the direction and size of a change, and the extent to which a change may be attributed to the activity or intervention.

Causal evidence depends on the use of scientific methods to rule out, to the extent possible, alternative explanations for the documented change. The strength of causal evidence, based on the factors described above, will influence the degree to which OJP considers a program or practice to be evidence-based. The OJP [CrimeSolutions.gov](https://www.ojp.gov/crimesolutions) website is one resource that applicants may use to find information about evidence-based programs in criminal justice, juvenile justice, and crime victim services.

A useful matrix of evidence-based policing programs and strategies is available through the [Center for Evidence-Based Crime Policy](https://www.bja.gov/Programs/CRPPE/smartsuite.html) at George Mason University. BJA offers a number of program models designed to effectively implement promising and evidence-based strategies through the BJA “Smart Suite” of programs, including Smart Policing, Smart Supervision, Smart Pretrial, Smart Defense, Smart Prosecution, Smart Reentry, and others (see: <https://www.bja.gov/Programs/CRPPE/smartsuite.html>). BJA encourages units of local government to use JAG funds to support these “smart on crime” strategies, including effective partnerships with universities, research partners, and non-traditional criminal justice partners.

BJA Success Stories

The [BJA Success Stories](#) web page features projects that have demonstrated success or shown promise in reducing crime and positively impacting communities. This web page will be a valuable resource for States, localities, territories, tribes, and criminal justice professionals that seek to identify and learn about JAG and other successful BJA-funded projects linked to innovation, crime reduction, and evidence-based practices. **BJA strongly encourages the recipient to submit success stories annually (or more frequently).**

If a unit of local government has a success story it would like to submit, it may be submitted through [My BJA account](#), using “add a Success Story” and the Success Story Submission form. Register for a My BJA account using this [registration](#) link.

B. Federal Award Information

BJA estimates that it will make up to 1,100 local awards totaling an estimated \$83,000,000.

Awards of at least \$25,000 are 4 years in length, and award periods will be from October 1, 2016 through September 30, 2020. Extensions beyond this period may be made on a case-by-case basis at the discretion of BJA and must be requested via GMS no less than 30 days prior to the grant end date.

Awards of less than \$25,000 are 2 years in length, and award periods will be from October 1, 2016 through September 30, 2018. Extensions of up to 2 years can be requested for these awards via GMS **no less than 30 days prior to the grant end date**, and will be automatically granted upon request.

All awards are subject to the availability of appropriated funds and to any modifications or additional requirements that may be imposed by statute.

Type of Award

BJA expects that any award under this solicitation will be in the form of a grant. See [Statutory and Regulatory Requirements; Award Conditions](#), under [Section F. Federal Award Administration Information](#), for a brief discussion of important statutes, regulations, and award conditions that apply to many (or in some cases, all) OJP grants.

JAG awards are based on a statutory formula as described below.

Once each fiscal year's overall JAG Program funding level is determined, BJA works with the Bureau of Justice Statistics (BJS) to begin a four-step grant award calculation process, which, in general, consists of:

- (1) Computing an initial JAG allocation for each State, based on its share of violent crime and population (weighted equally).
- (2) Reviewing the initial JAG allocation amount to determine if the State allocation is less than the minimum award amount defined in the JAG legislation (0.25 percent of the total). If this is the case, the State is funded at the minimum level, and the funds required for this are deducted from the overall pool of JAG funds. Each of the remaining States receive the minimum award plus an additional amount based on its share of violent crime and population.
- (3) Dividing each State's final award amount (except for the territories and District of Columbia) between the State and its units of local governments at a rate of 60 and 40 percent, respectively.
- (4) Determining unit of local government award allocations, which are based on their proportion of the State's 3-year violent crime average. If the "eligible award amount" for a particular unit of local government as determined on this basis is \$10,000 or more, then the unit of local government is eligible to apply directly to OJP (under the JAG Local solicitation) for a JAG award. If the "eligible award amount" to a particular unit of local government as determined on this basis would be less than \$10,000, however, the funds are not made available for a direct award to that particular unit of local government, but instead are added to the amount that otherwise would have been awarded to the State.

Financial Management and System of Internal Controls

Award recipients and subrecipients (including recipients or subrecipients that are pass-through entities¹) must, as described in the Part 200 Uniform Requirements² as set out at 2 C.F.R. 200.303:

- (a) Establish and maintain effective internal control over the Federal award that provides reasonable assurance that [the recipient (and any subrecipient)] is managing the Federal award in compliance with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal award. These internal controls should be in compliance with guidance in "Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States and the "Internal Control Integrated Framework", issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).
- (b) Comply with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal awards.

¹ For purposes of this solicitation, the phrase "pass-through entity" includes any recipient or subrecipient that provides a subaward ("subgrant") to carry out part of the funded award or program.

² The "Part 200 Uniform Requirements" refers to the DOJ regulation at 2 C.F.R. Part 2800, which adopts (with certain modifications) the provisions of 2 C.F.R. Part 200.

- (c) Evaluate and monitor [the recipient's (and any subrecipient's)] compliance with statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of Federal awards.
- (d) Take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified including noncompliance identified in audit findings.
- (e) Take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive or [the recipient (or any subrecipient)] considers sensitive consistent with applicable Federal, State, local, and tribal laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

To help ensure that applicants understand the administrative requirements and cost principles, OJP encourages prospective applicants to enroll, at no charge, in the DOJ Grants Financial Management Online Training, available [here](#).

Budget and Financial Information

Trust Fund – Units of local government may draw down JAG funds either in advance or on a reimbursement basis. To draw down in advance, a trust fund must be established in which to deposit the funds. The trust fund may or may not be an interest-bearing account. If subrecipients draw down JAG funds in advance, they also must establish a trust fund in which to deposit funds.

Tracking and reporting regarding JAG funds used for State administrative costs – As indicated earlier, a unit of local government may use up to 10 percent of a JAG award, including up to 10 percent of any earned interest, for costs associated with administering the award. Administrative costs (when utilized) must be tracked separately; a recipient must report in separate financial status reports (SF-425) those expenditures that specifically relate to each particular JAG award during any particular reporting period.

No commingling – Both the unit of local government recipient and all subrecipients of JAG funds are prohibited from commingling funds on a program-by-program or project-by-project basis. *For this purpose, use of the administrative JAG funds to perform work across all active awards in any one year is not considered comingling.*

Disparate Certification – In some cases, as defined by the legislation, a disparity may exist between the funding eligibility of a county and its associated municipalities. Three different types of disparities may exist:

- The first type is a zero-county disparity. This situation exists when one or more municipalities within a county are eligible for a direct award but the county is not; yet the county is responsible for providing criminal justice services (such as prosecution and incarceration) for the municipality. In this case, the county is entitled to part of the municipality's award because it shares the cost of criminal justice operations, although it may not report crime data to the FBI. This is the most common type of disparity.
- A second type of disparity exists when both a county and a municipality within that county qualify for a direct award, but the award amount for the municipality exceeds 150 percent of the county's award amount.

- The third type of disparity occurs when a county and multiple municipalities within that county are all eligible for direct awards, but the sum of the awards for the individual municipalities exceeds 400 percent of the county's award amount.

Jurisdictions certified as disparate must identify a fiscal agent that will submit a joint application for the aggregate eligible allocation to all disparate municipalities. The joint application must determine and specify the award distribution to each unit of local government and the purposes for which the funds will be used. When beginning the JAG application process, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) that identifies which jurisdiction will serve as the applicant or fiscal agent for joint funds must be completed and signed by the Authorized Representative for each participating jurisdiction. The signed MOU should be attached to the application. For a sample MOU, go to: www.bja.gov/Funding/JAGMOU.pdf.

Cost Sharing or Match Requirement

The JAG Program does not require a match.

For additional cost sharing and match information, see the [DOJ Grants Financial Guide](#).

Pre-Agreement Costs (also known as Pre-award Costs)

Pre-agreement costs are costs incurred by the applicant prior to the start date of the period of performance of the grant award.

OJP does *not* typically approve pre-agreement costs. An applicant must request and obtain the prior written approval of OJP for any such costs. All such costs incurred prior to award and prior to approval of the costs are incurred *at the sole risk* of the applicant. (Generally, no applicant should incur project costs *before* submitting an application requesting federal funding for those costs.)

Should there be extenuating circumstances that make it appropriate for OJP to consider approving pre-agreement costs, the applicant may contact the point of contact listed on the title page of this solicitation for the requirements concerning written requests for approval. If approved in advance by OJP, award funds may be used for pre-agreement costs, consistent with the recipient's approved budget and applicable cost principles. See the section on "Costs Requiring Prior Approval" in the [DOJ Grants Financial Guide](#) for more information.

Prior Approval, Planning, and Reporting of Conference/Meeting/Training Costs

OJP strongly encourages every applicant that proposes to use award funds for any conference-, meeting-, or training-related activity (or similar event) to review carefully—before submitting an application—the OJP and DOJ policy and guidance on approval, planning, and reporting of such events, available at:

<https://www.ojp.gov/financialguide/DOJ/PostawardRequirements/chapter3.10a.htm>.

OJP policy and guidance (1) encourage minimization of conference, meeting, and training costs; (2) require prior written approval (which may affect project timelines) of most conference, meeting, and training costs for cooperative agreement recipients, as well as some conference, meeting, and training costs for grant recipients; and (3) set cost limits, which include a general prohibition of all food and beverage costs.

Costs Associated with Language Assistance (if applicable)

If an applicant proposes a program or activity that would deliver services or benefits to individuals, the costs of taking reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to those services

or benefits for individuals with limited English proficiency may be allowable. Reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to services or benefits may include interpretation or translation services, where appropriate.

For additional information, see the “Civil Rights Compliance” section under “[Overview of Legal Requirements Generally Applicable to OJP Grants and Cooperative Agreements - FY 2017 Awards](#)” in the [OJP Funding Resource Center](#).

C. Eligibility Information

For information on eligibility, see the title page of this solicitation.

Note that, as discussed in more detail [below](#), the certification regarding compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373 must be executed and submitted before a unit of local government (other than an Indian tribal government) can make a valid award acceptance. Also, a unit of local government may not receive award funds (and its award will include a condition that withholds funds) until it submits a properly executed “Certifications and Assurances by Chief Executive of Applicant Government.”

D. Application and Submission Information

What an Application Should Include

This section describes in detail what an application should include. An applicant should anticipate that if it fails to submit an application that contains all of the specified elements, it may negatively affect the review of its application; and, should a decision be made to make an award, it may result in the inclusion of award conditions that preclude the recipient from accessing or using award funds until the recipient satisfies the conditions and OJP makes the funds available.

An applicant may combine the Budget Narrative and the Budget Detail Worksheet in one document. If an applicant submits only one budget document, however, it must contain **both** narrative and detail information. Please review the “Note on File Names and File Types” under [How to Apply](#) to be sure applications are submitted in permitted formats.

OJP strongly recommends that applicants use appropriately descriptive file names (e.g., “Program Narrative,” “Budget Detail Worksheet and Budget Narrative,” “Timelines,” “Memoranda of Understanding,” “Résumés”) for all attachments. Also, OJP recommends that applicants include résumés in a single file.

In general, if a unit of local government fails to submit required information or documents, OJP either will return the unit of local government’s application in the Grants Management System (GMS) for submission of the missing information or documents, or will attach a condition to the award that will withhold award funds until the necessary information and documents are submitted. (As discussed elsewhere in this solicitation, the certification regarding compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373—which is set out at [Appendix II](#)—will be handled differently. Unless and until that certification is submitted, the unit of local government (other than an Indian tribal government) will be unable to make a valid acceptance of the award.)

1. Information to Complete the Application for Federal Assistance (SF-424)

The SF-424 is a required standard form used as a cover sheet for submission of pre-applications, applications, and related information. GMS takes information from the applicant's profile to populate the fields on this form.

To avoid processing delays, an applicant must include an accurate legal name on its SF-424. Current OJP award recipients, when completing the field for "Legal Name," should use the same legal name that appears on the prior year award document, which is also the legal name stored in OJP's financial system. On the SF-424, enter the Legal Name in box 5 and Employer Identification Number (EIN) in box 6 exactly as it appears on the prior year award document. An applicant with a current, active award(s) must ensure that its GMS profile is current. If the profile is not current, the applicant should submit a Grant Adjustment Notice updating the information on its GMS profile prior to applying under this solicitation.

A new applicant entity should enter the Official Legal Name and address of the applicant entity in box 5 and the EIN in box 6 of the SF-424.

Intergovernmental Review: This solicitation ("funding opportunity") is within the scope of [Executive Order 12372](#), concerning State opportunities to coordinate applications for federal financial assistance. See 28 C.F.R. Part 30. An applicant may find the names and addresses of State Single Points of Contact (SPOCs) at the following website: https://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/grants_spoc/. If the State appears on the SPOC list, the applicant must contact the State SPOC to find out about, and comply with, the State's process under E.O. 12372. In completing the SF-424, an applicant whose State appears on the SPOC list is to make the appropriate selection in response to question 19 once the applicant has complied with its State E.O. 12372 process. (An applicant whose State does not appear on the SPOC list should answer question 19 by selecting the response that the "Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.")

2. Project Abstract

Applications should include a high-quality project abstract that summarizes the proposed project in 400 words or less. Project abstracts should be:

- Written for a general public audience.
- Submitted as a separate attachment with "Project Abstract" as part of its file name.
- Single-spaced, using a standard 12-point font (Times New Roman) with 1-inch margins.
- Include applicant name, title of the project, a brief description of the problem to be addressed and the targeted area/population, project goals and objectives, a description of the project strategy, any significant partnerships, and anticipated outcomes.
- Identify up to 10 project identifiers that would be associated with proposed project activities. The list of identifiers can be found at www.bja.gov/funding/JAGIdentifiers.pdf.

3. Program Narrative

The following sections **should** be included as part of the program narrative³:

- a. Statement of the Problem – Identify the unit of local government's strategy/funding priorities for the FY 2017 JAG funds, the subgrant award process and timeline, and a

³ For information on subawards (including the details on proposed subawards that should be included in the application), see "Budget and Associated Documentation" under [Section D. Application and Submission Information](#).

description of the programs to be funded over the grant period. Units of local government are strongly encouraged to prioritize the funding on evidence-based projects.

- b. Project Design and Implementation – Describe the unit of local government's strategic planning process, if any, that guides its priorities and funding strategy. This should include a description of how the local community is engaged in the planning process and the data and analysis utilized to support the plan; it should identify the stakeholders currently participating in the strategic planning process, the gaps in the needed resources for criminal justice purposes, and how JAG funds will be coordinated with State and related justice funds.
- c. Capabilities and Competencies – Describe any additional strategic planning/coordination efforts in which the units of local government participates with other criminal justice criminal/juvenile justice agencies in the State.
- d. Plan for Collecting the Data Required for this Solicitation's Performance Measures – OJP will require each successful applicant to submit specific performance measures data as part of its reporting under the award (see "[General Information about Post-Federal Award Reporting Requirements](#)" in [Section F. Federal Award Administration Information](#)). The performance measures correlate to the goals, objectives, and deliverables identified under "[Goals, Objectives, and Deliverables](#)" in [Section A. Program Description](#). Post award, recipients will be required to submit quarterly performance metrics through BJA's Performance Measurement Tool (PMT), located at: <https://bjapmt.ojp.gov>. The application should describe the applicant's plan for collection of all of the performance measures data listed in the JAG Program accountability measures at: <https://bjapmt.ojp.gov/help/jagdocs.html>.

BJA does not require applicants to submit performance measures data with their application. Performance measures are included as an alert that BJA will require successful applicants to submit specific data as part of their reporting requirements. For the application, applicants should indicate an understanding of these requirements and discuss how they will gather the required data, should they receive funding.

Note on Project Evaluations

An applicant that proposes to use award funds through this solicitation to conduct project evaluations should be aware that certain project evaluations (such as systematic investigations designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge) may constitute "research" for purposes of applicable DOJ human subjects protection regulations. However, project evaluations that are intended only to generate internal improvements to a program or service, or are conducted only to meet OJP's performance measure data reporting requirements, likely do not constitute "research." Each applicant should provide sufficient information for OJP to determine whether the particular project it proposes would either intentionally or unintentionally collect and/or use information in such a way that it meets the DOJ regulatory definition of research that appears at 28 C.F.R. Part 46 ("Protection of Human Subjects").

Research, for the purposes of human subjects protection for OJP-funded programs, is defined as "a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge." 28 C.F.R. 46.102(d).

For additional information on determining whether a proposed activity would constitute research for purposes of human subjects protection, applicants should consult the decision tree in the “Research and the Protection of Human Subjects” section of the “Requirements related to Research” web page of the [“Overview of Legal Requirements Generally Applicable to OJP Grants and Cooperative Agreements - FY 2017”](#) available through the OJP Funding Resource Center. Every prospective applicant whose application may propose a research or statistical component also should review the “Data Privacy and Confidentiality Requirements” section on that web page.

4. Budget and Associated Documentation

(a) Budget Detail Worksheet

A sample Budget Detail Worksheet can be found at www.ojp.gov/funding/Apply/Resources/BudgetDetailWorksheet.pdf. An applicant that submits its budget in a different format should use the budget categories listed in the sample budget worksheet. The Budget Detail Worksheet should break out costs by year.

For questions pertaining to budget and examples of allowable and unallowable costs, see the [DOJ Grants Financial Guide](#).

(b) Budget Narrative

The Budget Narrative should thoroughly and clearly describe every category of expense listed in the proposed Budget Detail Worksheet. OJP expects proposed budgets to be complete, cost effective, and allowable (e.g., reasonable, allocable, and necessary for project activities). This narrative should include a full description of all costs, including administrative costs (if applicable).

An applicant should demonstrate in its Budget Narrative how it will maximize cost effectiveness of award expenditures. Budget narratives should generally describe cost effectiveness in relation to potential alternatives and the goals of the project. For example, a budget narrative should detail why planned in-person meetings are necessary, or how technology and collaboration with outside organizations could be used to reduce costs, without compromising quality.

The Budget Narrative should be mathematically sound and correspond clearly with the information and figures provided in the Budget Detail Worksheet. The narrative should explain how the applicant estimated and calculated all costs, and how those costs are necessary to the completion of the proposed project. The narrative may include tables for clarification purposes, but need not be in a spreadsheet format. As with the Budget Detail Worksheet, the Budget Narrative should describe costs by year.

(c) Information on Proposed Subawards (if any), as well as on Proposed Procurement Contracts (if any)

Applicants for OJP awards typically may propose to make “subawards.” Applicants also may propose to enter into procurement “contracts” under the award.

Whether—for purposes of federal grants administrative requirements—a particular agreement between a recipient and a third party will be considered a “subaward” or instead considered a procurement “contract” under the award is determined by federal rules and applicable OJP guidance. It is an important distinction, in part because the

federal administrative rules and requirements that apply to “subawards” and procurement “contracts” under awards differ markedly.

In general, the central question is the relationship between what the third party will do under its agreement with the recipient and what the recipient has committed (to OJP) to do under its award to further a public purpose (e.g., services the recipient will provide, products it will develop or modify, research or evaluation it will conduct). If a third party will provide some of the services the recipient has committed (to OJP) to provide, will develop or modify all or part of a product the recipient has committed (to OJP) to develop or modify, or conduct part of the research or evaluation the recipient has committed (to OJP) to conduct, OJP will consider the agreement with the third party a subaward for purposes of federal grants administrative requirements.

This will be true **even if** the recipient, for internal or other non-federal purposes, labels or treats its agreement as a procurement, a contract, or a procurement contract. Neither the title nor the structure of an agreement determines whether the agreement—for purposes of federal grants administrative requirements—is a “subaward” or is instead a procurement “contract” under an award.

Additional guidance on the circumstances under which (for purposes of federal grants administrative requirements) an agreement constitutes a subaward as opposed to a procurement contract under an award is available (along with other resources) on the [OJP Part 200 Uniform Requirements](#) web page.

(1) Information on proposed subawards and required certification regarding 8 U.S.C. § 1373 from certain subrecipients

General requirement for federal authorization of any subaward; statutory authorizations of subawards under the JAG Program statute. Generally, a recipient of an OJP award may not make subawards (“subgrants”) unless the recipient has specific federal authorization to do so. Unless an applicable statute or DOJ regulation specifically authorizes (or requires) particular subawards, a recipient must have authorization from OJP before it may make a subaward.

JAG subawards that are required or specifically authorized by statute (see 42 U.S.C. § 3751(a) and 42 U.S.C. § 3755) do not require prior approval to authorize subawards. This includes subawards made by units of local government under the JAG Program.

A particular subaward may be authorized by OJP because the recipient included a sufficiently detailed description and justification of the proposed subaward in the application as approved by OJP. If, however, a particular subaward is not authorized by federal statute or regulation and is not sufficiently described and justified in the application as approved by OJP, the recipient will be required, post award, to request and obtain written authorization from OJP before it may make the subaward.

If an applicant proposes to make one or more subawards to carry out the federal award and program, and those subawards are not specifically authorized (or required) by statute or regulation, the applicant should: (1) identify (if known) the proposed subrecipient(s), (2) describe in detail what each subrecipient will do to carry out the federal award and federal program, and (3) provide a justification for the

subaward(s), with details on pertinent matters such as special qualifications and areas of expertise. Pertinent information on subawards should appear not only in the Program Narrative but also in the Budget Detail Worksheet and budget narrative.

NEW Required certification regarding 8 U.S.C. § 1373 from any proposed subrecipient that is a unit of local government or “public” institution of higher education. Before a unit of local government may subaward FY 2017 award funds to another unit of local government or to a public institution of higher education, it will be required (by award condition) to obtain a properly executed certification regarding compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373 from the proposed subrecipient. (This requirement regarding 8 U.S.C. § 1373 will not apply to subawards to Indian tribes). The specific certification the unit of local government must require from another unit of local government will vary somewhat from the specific certification it must require from a public institution of higher education. The forms will be posted and available for download at: <https://ojp.gov/funding/Explore/SampleCertifications-8USC1373.htm>.

(2) Information on proposed procurement contracts (with specific justification for proposed noncompetitive contracts over \$150,000)

Unlike a recipient contemplating a subaward, a recipient of an OJP award generally does not need specific prior federal authorization to enter into an agreement that—for purposes of federal grants administrative requirements—is considered a procurement contract, **provided that** (1) the recipient uses its own documented procurement procedures and (2) those procedures conform to applicable federal law, including the Procurement Standards of the (DOJ) Part 200 Uniform Requirements (as set out at 2 C.F.R. 200.317 - 200.326). The Budget Detail Worksheet and budget narrative should identify proposed procurement contracts. (As discussed above, subawards must be identified and described separately from procurement contracts.)

The Procurement Standards in the (DOJ) Part 200 Uniform Requirements, however, reflect a general expectation that agreements that (for purposes of federal grants administrative requirements) constitute procurement “contracts” under awards will be entered into on the basis of full and open competition. If a proposed procurement contract would exceed the simplified acquisition threshold—currently, \$150,000—a recipient of an OJP award may not proceed without competition, unless and until the recipient receives specific advance authorization from OJP to use a non-competitive approach for the procurement.

An applicant that (at the time of its application) intends—without competition—to enter into a procurement contract that would exceed \$150,000 should include a detailed justification that explains to OJP why, in the particular circumstances, it is appropriate to proceed without competition. Various considerations that may be pertinent to the justification are outlined in the [DOJ Grants Financial Guide](#).

(d) Pre-Agreement Costs

For information on pre-agreement costs, see [Section B. Federal Award Information](#).

5. Indirect Cost Rate Agreement (if applicable)

Indirect costs may be charged to an award only if:

- (a) The recipient has a current (that is, unexpired), federally approved indirect cost rate; or

- (b) The recipient is eligible to use, and elects to use, the “de minimis” indirect cost rate described in the (DOJ) Part 200 Uniform Requirements, as set out at 2 C.F.R. 200.414(f).

Note: This rule does not eliminate or alter the JAG-specific restriction in federal law that charges for administrative costs may not exceed 10 percent of the award amount, regardless of the approved indirect cost rate.

An applicant with a current (that is, unexpired) federally approved indirect cost rate is to attach a copy of the indirect cost rate agreement to the application. An applicant that does not have a current federally approved rate may request one through its cognizant federal agency, which will review all documentation and approve a rate for the applicant entity, or, if the applicant’s accounting system permits, applicants may propose to allocate costs in the direct cost categories.

For assistance with identifying the appropriate cognizant federal agency for indirect costs, please contact the OCFO Customer Service Center at 1–800–458–0786 or at ask.ocfo@usdoj.gov. If DOJ is the cognizant federal agency, applicants may obtain information needed to submit an indirect cost rate proposal at: www.ojp.gov/funding/Apply/Resources/IndirectCosts.pdf.

Certain OJP recipients have the option of electing to use the “de minimis” indirect cost rate. An applicant that is eligible to use the “de minimis” rate that wishes to use the “de minimis” rate should attach written documentation to the application that advises OJP of both: (1) the applicant’s eligibility to use the “de minimis” rate, and (2) its election to do so. If an eligible applicant elects the “de minimis” rate, costs must be consistently charged as either indirect or direct costs, but may not be double charged or inconsistently charged as both. The “de minimis” rate may no longer be used once an approved federally-negotiated indirect cost rate is in place. (No entity that ever has had a federally approved negotiated indirect cost rate is eligible to use the “de minimis” rate.)

6. Tribal Authorizing Resolution (if applicable)

An applicant that proposes to provide direct services or assistance to residents on tribal lands should include in its application a resolution, a letter, affidavit, or other documentation, as appropriate, that demonstrates (as a legal matter) that the applicant has the requisite authorization from the tribe(s) to implement the proposed project on tribal lands.

OJP will not deny an application for an FY 2017 award for failure to submit such tribal authorizing resolution (or other appropriate documentation) by the application deadline, but a unit of local government will not receive award funds (and its award will include a condition that withholds funds) until it submits the appropriate documentation.

7. Financial Management and System of Internal Controls Questionnaire (including applicant disclosure of high-risk status)

Every unit of local government is to complete the [OJP Financial Management and System of Internal Controls Questionnaire](#) as part of its application. In accordance with the Part 200 Uniform Requirements as set out at [2 C.F.R. 200.205](#), federal agencies must have in place a framework for evaluating the risks posed by applicants before they receive a federal award.

8. Applicant Disclosure of High Risk Status

Applicants that are currently designated high risk by another federal grant making agency must disclose that status. For purposes of this disclosure, high risk includes any status under which a federal awarding agency provides additional oversight due to the applicant's past performance, or other programmatic or financial concerns with the applicant. If an applicant is designated high risk by another federal awarding agency, the applicant must provide the following information:

- The federal agency that currently designated the applicant as high risk
- Date the applicant was designated high risk
- The high risk point of contact at that federal awarding agency (name, phone number, and email address).
- Reasons for the high risk status, as set out by the federal awarding agency

OJP seeks this information to help ensure appropriate federal oversight of OJP awards. An applicant that is considered "high risk" by another federal awarding agency is not automatically disqualified from receiving an OJP award. OJP may, however, consider the information in award decisions, and may impose additional OJP oversight of any award under this solicitation (including through the conditions that accompany the award document).

9. Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

An applicant that expends any funds for lobbying activities is to provide all of the information requested on the form [Disclosure of Lobbying Activities \(SF-LLL\)](#).

10. Certifications and Assurances by the Chief Executive of the Applicant Government

A JAG application is not complete, and a unit of local government may not receive award funds, unless the chief executive of the applicant unit of local government (e.g., the mayor) properly executes, and the unit of local government submits, the "Certifications and Assurances by the Chief Executive of the Applicant Government" attached to this solicitation as [Appendix I](#).

OJP will not deny an application for an FY 2017 award for failure to submit these "Certifications and Assurances by the Chief Executive of the Applicant Government" by the application deadline, but a unit of local government will not receive award funds (and its award will include a condition that withholds funds) until it submits these certifications and assurances, properly executed by the chief executive of the unit of local government (e.g., the mayor).

11. Certification of Compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373 by the Chief Legal Officer of the Applicant Government

The chief legal officer of an applicant unit of local government (e.g., the General Counsel) is to carefully review the "State or Local Government: FY 2017 Certification of Compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373" that is attached as [Appendix II](#) to this solicitation. If the chief legal officer determines that he or she may execute the certification, the unit of local government is to submit the certification as part of its application. (Note: this requirement does not apply to Indian tribal governments.)

As discussed further [below](#), a unit of local government (other than an Indian tribal government) applicant will be *unable to make a valid award acceptance* of an FY 2017 JAG

award unless and until a properly executed certification by its chief legal officer is received by OJP on or before the day the unit of local government submits an executed award document.

12. Additional Attachments

(a) Applicant Disclosure of Pending Applications

Each applicant is to disclose whether it has (or is proposed as a subrecipient under) any pending applications for federally funded grants or cooperative agreements that (1) include requests for funding to support the same project being proposed in the application under this solicitation and (2) would cover identical cost items outlined in the budget submitted to OJP as part of the application under this solicitation. The applicant is to disclose applications made directly to federal awarding agencies, and also applications for subawards of federal funds (e.g., applications to State agencies that will subaward ("subgrant") federal funds).

OJP seeks this information to help avoid any inappropriate duplication of funding. Leveraging multiple funding sources in a complementary manner to implement comprehensive programs or projects is encouraged and is not seen as inappropriate duplication.

Each applicant that has one or more pending applications as described above is to provide the following information about pending applications submitted within the last 12 months:

- The federal or State funding agency
- The solicitation name/project name
- The point of contact information at the applicable federal or State funding agency

Federal or State Funding Agency	Solicitation Name/Project Name	Name/Phone/Email for Point of Contact at Federal or State Funding Agency
DOJ/Office of Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS)	COPS Hiring Program	Jane Doe, 202/000-0000; jane.doe@usdoj.gov
Health & Human Services/ Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration	Drug-Free Communities Mentoring Program/ North County Youth Mentoring Program	John Doe, 202/000-0000; john.doe@hhs.gov

Each applicant should include the table as a separate attachment to its application. The file should be named "Disclosure of Pending Applications." The applicant Legal Name on the application must match the entity named on the disclosure of pending applications statement.

Any applicant that does not have any pending applications as described above is to submit, as a separate attachment, a statement to this effect: “[Applicant Name on SF-424] does not have (and is not proposed as a subrecipient under) any pending applications submitted within the last 12 months for federally funded grants or cooperative agreements (or for subawards under federal grants or cooperative agreements) that request funding to support the same project being proposed in this application to OJP and that would cover identical cost items outlined in the budget submitted as part of this application.”

(b) Research and Evaluation Independence and Integrity (if applicable)

If an application involves research (including research and development) and/or evaluation, the applicant must demonstrate research/evaluation independence and integrity, including appropriate safeguards, before it may receive award funds. The applicant must demonstrate independence and integrity regarding both this proposed research and/or evaluation, and any current or prior related projects.

Each application should include an attachment that addresses **both** i. and ii. below.

- i. For purposes of this solicitation, each applicant is to document research and evaluation independence and integrity by including one of the following two items:
 - a. A specific assurance that the applicant has reviewed its application to identify any actual or potential apparent conflicts of interest (including through review of pertinent information on the principal investigator, any co-principal investigators, and any subrecipients), and that the applicant has identified no such conflicts of interest—whether personal or financial or organizational (including on the part of the applicant entity or on the part of staff, investigators, or subrecipients)—that could affect the independence or integrity of the research, including the design, conduct, and reporting of the research.

OR

- b. A specific description of actual or potential apparent conflicts of interest that the applicant has identified—including through review of pertinent information on the principal investigator, any co-principal investigators, and any subrecipients—that could affect the independence or integrity of the research, including the design, conduct, or reporting of the research. These conflicts may be personal (e.g., on the part of investigators or other staff), financial, or organizational (related to the applicant or any subrecipient entity). Some examples of potential investigator (or other personal) conflict situations are those in which an investigator would be in a position to evaluate a spouse's work product (actual conflict), or an investigator would be in a position to evaluate the work of a former or current colleague (potential apparent conflict). With regard to potential organizational conflicts of interest, as one example, generally an organization would not be given an award to evaluate a project, if that organization had itself provided substantial prior technical assistance to that specific project or a location implementing the project (whether funded by OJP or other sources), because the organization in such an

instance might appear to be evaluating the effectiveness of its own prior work. The key is whether a reasonable person understanding all of the facts would be able to have confidence that the results of any research or evaluation project are objective and reliable. Any outside personal or financial interest that casts doubt on that objectivity and reliability of an evaluation or research product is a problem and must be disclosed.

- ii. In addition, for purposes of this solicitation, each applicant is to address possible mitigation of research integrity concerns by including, at a minimum, one of the following two items:
 - a. If an applicant reasonably believes that no actual or potential apparent conflicts of interest (personal, financial, or organizational) exist, then the applicant should provide a brief narrative explanation of how and why it reached that conclusion. The applicant also is to include an explanation of the specific processes and procedures that the applicant has in place, or will put in place, to identify and prevent (or, at the very least, mitigate) any such conflicts of interest pertinent to the funded project during the period of performance. Documentation that may be helpful in this regard may include organizational codes of ethics/conduct and policies regarding organizational, personal, and financial conflicts of interest. There is no guarantee that the plan, if any, will be accepted as proposed.

OR

- b. If the applicant has identified actual or potential apparent conflicts of interest (personal, financial, or organizational) that could affect the independence and integrity of the research, including the design, conduct, or reporting of the research, the applicant is to provide a specific and robust mitigation plan to address each of those conflicts. At a minimum, the applicant is expected to explain the specific processes and procedures that the applicant has in place, or will put in place, to identify and eliminate (or, at the very least, mitigate) any such conflicts of interest pertinent to the funded project during the period of performance. Documentation that may be helpful in this regard may include organizational codes of ethics/conduct and policies regarding organizational, personal, and financial conflicts of interest. There is no guarantee that the plan, if any, will be accepted as proposed.

OJP will assess research and evaluation independence and integrity based on considerations such as the adequacy of the applicant's efforts to identify factors that could affect the objectivity or integrity of the proposed staff and/or the applicant entity (and any subrecipients) in carrying out the research, development, or evaluation activity; and the adequacy of the applicant's existing or proposed remedies to control any such factors.

(c) Local Governing Body Review

Applicants must submit information via the Certification and Assurances by the Chief Executive (See [Appendix I](#)) which documents that the JAG application was made available for review by the governing body of the unit of local government, or to an organization designated by that governing body, for a period that was not less than 30

days before the application was submitted to BJA. The same Chief Executive Certification will also specify that an opportunity to comment on this application was provided to citizens prior to the application submission to the extent applicable law or established procedures make such opportunity available. In the past, this has been accomplished via submission of specific review dates; now OJP will only accept a chief executive's certification to attest to these facts. Units of local government may continue to submit actual dates of review should they wish to do so, in addition to the submission of the Chief Executive Certification.

How to Apply

An applicant must submit its application through the [Grants Management System \(GMS\)](#), which provides support for the application, award, and management of awards at OJP. Each applicant entity **must register in GMS for each specific funding opportunity**. Although the registration and submission deadlines are the same, OJP urges each applicant entity to **register promptly**, especially if this is the first time the applicant is using the system. Find complete instructions on how to register and submit an application in GMS at www.ojp.gov/gmscbt/. An applicant that experiences technical difficulties during this process should email GMS.HelpDesk@usdoj.gov or call 888-549-9901 (option 3), 24 hours every day, including during federal holidays. OJP recommends that each applicant **register promptly** to prevent delays in submitting an application package by the deadline.

Note on File Types: GMS does not accept executable file types as application attachments. These disallowed file types include, but are not limited to, the following extensions: “.com,” “.bat,” “.exe,” “.vbs,” “.cfg,” “.dat,” “.db,” “.dbf,” “.dll,” “.ini,” “.log,” “.ora,” “.sys,” and “.zip.”

Every applicant entity must comply with all applicable System for Award Management (SAM) and unique entity identifier (currently, a Data Universal Numbering System [DUNS] number) requirements. If an applicant entity has not fully complied with applicable SAM and unique identifier requirements by the time OJP makes award decisions, OJP may determine that the applicant is not qualified to receive an award and may use that determination as a basis for making the award to a different applicant.

All applicants should complete the following steps:

1. Acquire a unique entity identifier (DUNS number). In general, the Office of Management and Budget requires every applicant for a federal award (other than an individual) to include a “unique entity identifier” in each application, including an application for a supplemental award. Currently, a DUNS number is the required unique entity identifier.

A DUNS number is a unique nine-digit identification number provided by the commercial company Dun and Bradstreet. This unique entity identifier is used for tracking purposes, and to validate address and point of contact information for applicants, recipients, and subrecipients. It will be used throughout the life cycle of an OJP award. Obtaining a DUNS number is a free, one-time activity. Call Dun and Bradstreet at 866-705-5711 to obtain a DUNS number or apply online at www.dnb.com. A DUNS number is usually received within 1–2 business days.

2. Acquire registration with the SAM. SAM is the repository for certain standard information about federal financial assistance applicants, recipients, and subrecipients. All applicants for OJP awards (other than individuals) must maintain current registrations in the SAM database.

Each applicant must **update or renew its SAM registration at least annually** to maintain an active status. SAM registration and renewal can take as long as 10 business days to complete.

Information about SAM registration procedures can be accessed at <https://www.sam.gov/>.

3. Acquire a GMS username and password. New users must create a GMS profile by selecting the “First Time User” link under the sign-in box of the [GMS](#) home page. For more information on how to register in GMS, go to www.ojp.gov/gmscbt. Previously registered applicants should ensure, prior to applying, that the user profile information is up-to-date in GMS (including, but not limited to, address, legal name of agency and authorized representative) as this information is populated in any new application.

4. Verify the SAM (formerly CCR) registration in GMS. OJP requires each applicant to verify its SAM registration in GMS. Once logged into GMS, click the “CCR Claim” link on the left side of the default screen. Click the submit button to verify the SAM (formerly CCR) registration.

5. Search for the funding opportunity on GMS. After logging into GMS or completing the GMS profile for username and password, go to the “Funding Opportunities” link on the left side of the page. Select BJA and **FY 17 Edward Byrne Memorial Local Justice Assistance Grant (JAG) Program**.

6. Register by selecting the “Apply Online” button associated with the funding opportunity title. The search results from step 5 will display the “funding opportunity” (solicitation) title along with the registration and application deadlines for this solicitation. Select the “Apply Online” button in the “Action” column to register for this solicitation and create an application in the system.

7. Follow the directions in GMS to submit an application consistent with this solicitation. Once the application is submitted, GMS will display a confirmation screen stating the submission was successful. **Important:** In some instances, applicants must wait for GMS approval before submitting an application. OJP urges each applicant to submit its application **at least 72 hours prior** to the application due date.

Note: Application Versions

If an applicant submits multiple versions of the same application, OJP will review **only** the most recent system-validated version submitted.

Experiencing Unforeseen GMS Technical Issues

An applicant that experiences unforeseen GMS technical issues beyond its control that prevent it from submitting its application by the deadline may contact the [GMS Help Desk](#) or the [SAM Help Desk](#) (Federal Service Desk) to report the technical issue and receive a tracking number. The applicant is expected to email the NCJRS Response Center identified in the Contact Information section on the title page **within 24 hours after the application deadline** to request approval to submit its application after the deadline. The applicant’s email must describe the technical difficulties, and must include a timeline of the applicant’s submission efforts, the complete grant application, the applicant’s DUNS number, and any GMS Help Desk or SAM tracking number(s).

Note: OJP does not automatically approve requests to submit a late application. After OJP reviews the applicant’s request, and contacts the GMS Help Desk to verify the reported technical issues, OJP will inform the applicant whether the request to submit a late application

has been approved or denied. If OJP determines that the untimely application submission was due to the applicant's failure to follow all required procedures, OJP will deny the applicant's request to submit its application.

The following conditions generally are insufficient to justify late submissions to OJP solicitations:

- Failure to register in SAM or GMS in sufficient time (SAM registration and renewal can take as long as 10 business days to complete.)
- Failure to follow GMS instructions on how to register and apply as posted on the GMS website
- Failure to follow each instruction in the OJP solicitation
- Technical issues with the applicant's computer or information technology environment such as issues with firewalls

E. Application Review Information

Review Process

OJP is committed to ensuring a fair and open process for making awards. BJA reviews the application to make sure that the information presented is reasonable, understandable, measurable, and achievable, as well as consistent with the solicitation. BJA will also review applications to help ensure that JAG program-statute requirements have been met.

Pursuant to the (DOJ) Part 200 Uniform Requirements, before awards are made, OJP also reviews information related to the degree of risk posed by applicants. Among other things, to help assess whether an applicant that has one or more prior federal awards has a satisfactory record with respect to performance, integrity, and business ethics, OJP checks whether the applicant is listed in SAM as excluded from receiving a federal award. In addition, if OJP anticipates that an award will exceed \$150,000 in federal funds, OJP also must review and consider any information about the applicant that appears in the non-public segment of the integrity and performance system accessible through SAM (currently, the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System; "FAPIIS").

Important note on FAPIIS: An applicant, at its option, may review and comment on any information about itself that currently appears in FAPIIS and was entered by a federal awarding agency. OJP will consider any such comments by the applicant, in addition to the other information in FAPIIS, in its assessment of the risk posed by the applicant.

The evaluation of risks goes beyond information in SAM, however. OJP itself has in place a framework for evaluating risks posed by applicants. OJP takes into account information pertinent to matters such as—

1. Applicant financial stability and fiscal integrity
2. Quality of the management systems of the applicant, and the applicant's ability to meet prescribed management standards, including those outlined in the DOJ Grants Financial Guide
3. Applicant's history of performance under OJP and other DOJ awards (including compliance with reporting requirements and award conditions), as well as awards from other federal agencies

4. Reports and findings from audits of the applicant, including audits under the (DOJ) Part 200 Uniform Requirements
5. Applicant's ability to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements, and to effectively implement other award requirements

Absent explicit statutory authorization or written delegation of authority to the contrary, the Assistant Attorney General will make all final award decisions.

F. Federal Award Administration Information

Federal Award Notices

OJP expects to issue award notifications by September 30, 2017. OJP sends award notifications by email through GMS to the individuals listed in the application as the point of contact and the authorizing official. The email notification includes detailed instructions on how to access and view the award documents, and steps to take in GMS to start the award acceptance process. GMS automatically issues the notifications at 9:00 p.m. eastern time on the award date.

NOTE: In order validly to accept an award under the FY 2017 JAG Program, a unit of local government (other than an Indian tribal government) must submit to GMS the certification by its chief legal officer regarding compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373, executed using the form that appears in [Appendix II](#). (The form also may be downloaded at <https://ojp.gov/funding/Explore/SampleCertifications-8USC1373.htm>.) Unless the executed certification either (1) is submitted to OJP together with the signed award document or (2) is uploaded in GMS no later than the day the signed award document is submitted, **OJP will reject as invalid** any submission by a unit of local government (other than an Indian tribal government) that purports to accept an award under this solicitation.

Rejection of an initial submission as an invalid award acceptance is not a denial of the award. Consistent with award requirements, once the unit of local government **does** submit the necessary certification regarding 8 U.S.C. § 1373, the unit of local government **will** be permitted to submit an award document executed by the unit of local government on or after the date of that certification.

Also, in order for a unit of local government applicant validly to accept an award under the FY 2017 JAG Program, an individual with the necessary authority to bind the applicant will be required to log in; execute a set of legal certifications and a set of legal assurances; designate a financial point of contact; thoroughly review the award, including **all** award conditions; and sign and accept the award. The award acceptance process requires physical signature of the award document by the authorized representative and the scanning of the fully executed award document (along with the required certification regarding 8 U.S.C. § 1373, if not already uploaded in GMS) to OJP.

Statutory and Regulatory Requirements; Award Conditions

If selected for funding, in addition to implementing the funded project consistent with the OJP-approved application, the recipient must comply with all award requirements (including all award conditions), as well as all applicable requirements of federal statutes and regulations (including those referred to in assurances and certifications executed as part of the application or in

connection with award acceptance, and administrative and policy requirements set by statute or regulation).

OJP strongly encourages prospective applicants to review information on post-award legal requirements generally applicable to FY 2017 OJP awards and common OJP award conditions **prior** to submitting an application.

Applicants should consult the "[Overview of Legal Requirements Generally Applicable to OJP Grants and Cooperative Agreements - FY 2017 Awards](#)," available in the [OJP Funding Resource Center](#). In addition, applicants should examine the following two legal documents, as each successful applicant must execute both documents in GMS before it may receive any award funds.

- [Certifications Regarding Lobbying; Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters; and Drug-Free Workplace Requirements](#)
- OJP Certified Standard Assurances (attached to this solicitation as [Appendix IV](#))

The web pages accessible through the "[Overview of Legal Requirements Generally Applicable to OJP Grants and Cooperative Agreements - FY 2017 Awards](#)" are intended to give applicants for OJP awards a general overview of important statutes, regulations, and award conditions that apply to many (or in some cases, all) OJP grants and cooperative agreements awarded in FY 2017. Individual OJP awards typically also will include additional award conditions. Those additional conditions may relate to the particular statute, program, or solicitation under which the award is made; to the substance of the funded application; to the recipient's performance under other federal awards; to the recipient's legal status (e.g., as a for-profit entity); or to other pertinent considerations.

Individual FY 2017 JAG awards will include two new express conditions that, with respect to the "program or activity" that would be funded by the FY 2017 award, are designed to ensure that States and units of local government that receive funds from the FY 2017 JAG award: (1) permit personnel of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) to access any correctional or detention facility in order to meet with an alien (or an individual believed to be an alien) and inquire as to his or her right to be or remain in the United States and (2) provide at least 48 hours' advance notice to DHS regarding the scheduled release date and time of an alien in the jurisdiction's custody when DHS requests such notice in order to take custody of the alien pursuant to the Immigration and Nationality Act.

Compliance with the requirements of the two foregoing new award conditions will be an authorized and priority purpose of the award. The reasonable costs (to the extent not reimbursed under any other federal program) of developing and putting into place statutes, rules, regulations, policies, or practices as required by these conditions, and to honor any duly authorized requests from DHS that is encompassed by these conditions, will be allowable costs under the award.

General Information about Post-Federal Award Reporting Requirements

A unit of local government recipient of an award under this solicitation will be required to submit the following reports and data:

Required reports. Recipients typically must submit quarterly financial status reports, semi-annual progress reports, final financial and progress reports, and, if applicable, an annual audit report in accordance with the (DOJ) Part 200 Uniform Requirements or specific award conditions. Future awards and fund drawdowns may be withheld if reports are delinquent. (In appropriate cases, OJP may require additional reports.)

Awards that exceed \$500,000 will include an additional condition that, under specific circumstances, will require the recipient to report (to FAPIIS) information on civil, criminal, and administrative proceedings connected with (or connected to the performance of) either the OJP award or any other grant, cooperative agreement, or procurement contract from the federal government. Additional information on this reporting requirement appears in the text of the award condition posted on the OJP website at: <https://ojp.gov/funding/FAPIIS.htm>

Data on performance measures. In addition to required reports, each recipient of an award under this solicitation also must provide data that measure the results of the work done under the award. To demonstrate program progress and success, as well as to assist DOJ with fulfilling its responsibilities under GPRA and the GPRA Modernization Act of 2010, OJP will require State recipients to provide accountability metrics data. Accountability metrics data must be submitted through BJA's Performance Measurement Tool (PMT), available at <https://bjapmt.ojp.gov>. The accountability measures are available at: <https://bjapmt.ojp.gov/help/jagdocs.html>. (Note that if a law enforcement agency receives JAG funds from a State, the State must submit quarterly accountability metrics data related to training that officers have received on use of force, racial and ethnic bias, de-escalation of conflict, and constructive engagement with the public.)

OJP may restrict access to award funds if a recipient of an OJP award fails to report required performance measures data in a timely manner.

G. Federal Awarding Agency Contact(s)

For OJP contact(s), see the title page of this solicitation.

For contact information for GMS, see the title page.

H. Other Information

Freedom of Information Act and Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. § 552 and 5 U.S.C. § 552a)

All applications submitted to OJP (including all attachments to applications) are subject to the federal Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and to the Privacy Act. By law, DOJ may withhold information that is responsive to a request pursuant to FOIA if DOJ determines that the responsive information either is protected under the Privacy Act or falls within the scope of one of nine statutory exemptions under FOIA. DOJ cannot agree in advance of a request pursuant to FOIA not to release some or all portions of an application.

In its review of records that are responsive to a FOIA request, OJP will withhold information in those records that plainly falls within the scope of the Privacy Act or one of the statutory exemptions under FOIA. (Some examples include certain types of information in budgets, and names and contact information for project staff other than certain key personnel.) In appropriate

circumstances, OJP will request the views of the applicant/recipient that submitted a responsive document.

For example, if OJP receives a request pursuant to FOIA for an application submitted by a nonprofit or for-profit organization or an institution of higher education, or for an application that involves research, OJP typically will contact the applicant/recipient that submitted the application and ask it to identify—quite precisely—any particular information in the application that applicant/recipient believes falls under a FOIA exemption, the specific exemption it believes applies, and why. After considering the submission by the applicant/recipient, OJP makes an independent assessment regarding withholding information. OJP generally follows a similar process for requests pursuant to FOIA for applications that may contain law-enforcement sensitive information.

Provide Feedback to OJP

To assist OJP in improving its application and award processes, OJP encourages applicants to provide feedback on this solicitation, the application submission process, and/or the application review process. Provide feedback to OJPSolicitationFeedback@usdoj.gov.

IMPORTANT: This email is for feedback and suggestions only. OJP does **not** reply to messages it receives in this mailbox. A prospective applicant that has specific questions on any program or technical aspect of the solicitation **must** use the appropriate telephone number or email listed on the front of this solicitation document to obtain information. These contacts are provided to help ensure that prospective applicants can directly reach an individual who can address specific questions in a timely manner.

If you are interested in being a reviewer for other OJP grant applications, please email your résumé to ojppeerreview@lmsolas.com. (Do not send your résumé to the OJP Solicitation Feedback email account.) **Note:** Neither you nor anyone else from your organization or entity can be a peer reviewer in a competition in which you or your organization/entity has submitted an application.

Application Checklist

Edward Byrne Memorial Justice Assistance Grant (JAG) Program:

FY 2017 Local Solicitation

This application checklist has been created as an aid in developing an application.

What an Applicant Should Do:

Prior to Registering in GMS:

- _____ Acquire a DUNS Number (see page 27)
- _____ Acquire or renew registration with SAM (see page 27)

To Register with GMS:

- _____ For new users, acquire a GMS username and password* (see page 27)
- _____ For existing users, check GMS username and password* to ensure account access (see page 27)
- _____ Verify SAM registration in GMS (see page 27)
- _____ Search for correct funding opportunity in GMS (see page 27)
- _____ Select correct funding opportunity in GMS (see page 27)
- _____ Register by selecting the “Apply Online” button associated with the funding opportunity title (see page 27)
- _____ Read OJP policy and guidance on conference approval, planning, and reporting available at ojp.gov/financialguide/DOJ/PostawardRequirements/chapter3.10a.htm (see page 14)
- _____ If experiencing technical difficulties in GMS, contact the NCJRS Response Center (see page 2)

*Password Reset Notice – GMS users are reminded that while password reset capabilities exist, this function is only associated with points of contact designated within GMS at the time the account was established. Neither OJP nor the GMS Help Desk will initiate a password reset unless requested by the authorized official or a designated point of contact associated with an award or application.

Overview of Post-Award Legal Requirements:

- _____ Review the “[Overview of Legal Requirements Generally Applicable to OJP Grants and Cooperative Agreements - FY 2017 Awards](#)” in the OJP Funding Resource Center.

Scope Requirement:

- _____ The federal amount requested is within the allowable limit(s) of the FY 2017 JAG Allocations List as listed on BJA’s [JAG web page](#).

What an Application Should Include:

_____ Application for Federal Assistance (SF-424)	(see page 16)
_____ Project Abstract	(see page 16)
_____ Program Narrative	(see page 17)
_____ Budget Detail Worksheet	(see page 18)
_____ Budget Narrative	(see page 18)
_____ Indirect Cost Rate Agreement (if applicable)	(see page 21)
_____ Tribal Authorizing Resolution (if applicable)	(see page 21)
_____ Financial Management and System of Internal Controls Questionnaire	(see page 22)
_____ Disclosure of Lobbying Activities (SF-LLL) (if applicable)	(see page 22)
_____ Certifications and Assurances by Chief Executive	(see page 22)
_____ Certification of Compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373 by Chief Legal Officer (Note: this requirement does not apply to Indian tribal governments.)	(see page 23)
_____ OJP Certified Standard Assurances	(see page 40)
_____ Additional Attachments	
_____ Applicant Disclosure of Pending Applications	(see page 23)
_____ Research and Evaluation Independence and Integrity (if applicable)	(see page 24)

Appendix I

Certifications and Assurances by the Chief Executive of the Applicant Government

Template for use by *chief executive* of the “Unit of local government” (e.g., the mayor)

Note: By law, for purposes of the JAG Program, the term “unit of local government ” includes a town, township, village, parish, city, county, borough, or other general purpose political subdivision of a state; or, it may also be a federally recognized Indian tribal government that performs law enforcement functions (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior). A unit of local government may be any law enforcement district or judicial enforcement district established under applicable State law with authority to independently establish a budget and impose taxes; for example, in Louisiana, a unit of local government means a district attorney or parish sheriff.

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
OFFICE OF JUSTICE PROGRAMS**

**Edward Byrne Justice Assistance Grant Program
FY 2017 Local Solicitation**

**Certifications and Assurances
by the Chief Executive of the Applicant Government**

On behalf of the applicant unit of local government named below, in support of that locality's application for an award under the FY 2017 Edward Byrne Justice Assistance Grant ("JAG") Program, and further to 42 U.S.C. § 3752(a), I certify under penalty of perjury to the Office of Justice Programs ("OJP"), U.S. Department of Justice ("USDOJ"), that all of the following are true and correct:

1. I am the chief executive of the applicant unit of local government named below, and I have the authority to make the following representations on my own behalf and on behalf of the applicant unit of local government. I understand that these representations will be relied upon as material in any OJP decision to make an award, under the application described above, to the applicant unit of local government.
2. I certify that no federal funds made available by the award (if any) that OJP makes based on the application described above will be used to supplant local funds, but will be used to increase the amounts of such funds that would, in the absence of federal funds, be made available for law enforcement activities.
3. I assure that the application described above (and any amendment to that application) was submitted for review to the governing body of the unit of local government (e.g., city council or county commission), or to an organization designated by that governing body, not less than 30 days before the date of this certification.
4. I assure that, before the date of this certification— (a) the application described above (and any amendment to that application) was made public; and (b) an opportunity to comment on that application (or amendment) was provided to citizens and to neighborhood or community-based organizations, to the extent applicable law or established procedure made such an opportunity available.
5. I assure that, for each fiscal year of the award (if any) that OJP makes based on the application described above, the applicant unit of local government will maintain and report such data, records, and information (programmatic and financial), as OJP may reasonably require.
6. I certify that— (a) the programs to be funded by the award (if any) that OJP makes based on the application described above meet all the requirements of the JAG Program statute (42 U.S.C. §§ 3750-3758); (b) all the information contained in that application is correct; (c) in connection with that application, there has been appropriate coordination with affected agencies; and (d) in connection with that award (if any), the applicant unit of local government will comply with all provisions of the JAG Program statute and all other applicable federal laws.
7. I have examined certification entitled "State or Local Government: FY 2017 Certification of Compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373" executed by the chief legal officer of the applicant government with respect to the FY 2017 JAG program and submitted in support of the application described above, and I hereby adopt that certification as my own on behalf of that government.

I acknowledge that a materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement (or concealment or omission of a material fact) in this certification, or in the application that it supports, may be the subject of criminal prosecution (including under 18 U.S.C. §§ 1001 and/or 1621, and/or 42 U.S.C. § 3795a), and also may subject me and the applicant unit of local government to civil penalties and administrative remedies for false claims or otherwise (including under 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729-3730 and §§ 3801-3812). I also acknowledge that OJP awards, including certifications provided in connection with such awards, are subject to review by USDOJ, including by OJP and by the USDOJ Office of the Inspector General.

Signature of Chief Executive of the Applicant Unit of
Local Government

Date of Certification

Printed Name of Chief Executive

Title of Chief Executive

Name of Applicant Unit of Local Government

Appendix II

State or Local Government:

Certification of Compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373

Template for use by the *chief legal officer* of the “Local Government”

(e.g., the General Counsel) (Note: this Certification is not required by Indian tribal government applicants.)

Available for download at:

<https://ojp.gov/funding/Explore/SampleCertifications-8USC1373.htm>

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
OFFICE OF JUSTICE PROGRAMS**

State or Local Government: FY 2017 Certification of Compliance with 8 U.S.C. § 1373

On behalf of the applicant government entity named below, and in support of its application, I certify under penalty of perjury to the Office of Justice Programs ("OJP"), U.S. Department of Justice ("USDJ"), that all of the following are true and correct:

- (1) I am the chief legal officer of the State or local government of which the applicant entity named below is a part ("the jurisdiction"), and I have the authority to make this certification on behalf of the jurisdiction and the applicant entity (that is, the entity applying directly to OJP). I understand that OJP will rely upon this certification as a material representation in any decision to make an award to the applicant entity.
- (2) I have carefully reviewed 8 U.S.C. § 1373(a) and (b), including the prohibitions on certain actions by State and local government entities, -agencies, and -officials regarding information on citizenship and immigration status. I also have reviewed the provisions set out at (or referenced in) 8 U.S.C. § 1551 note ("Abolition ... and Transfer of Functions"), pursuant to which references to the "Immigration and Naturalization Service" in 8 U.S.C. § 1373 are to be read, as a legal matter, as references to particular components of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.
- (3) I (and also the applicant entity) understand that the U.S. Department of Justice will require States and local governments (and agencies or other entities thereof) to comply with 8 U.S.C. § 1373, with respect to any "program or activity" funded in whole or in part with the federal financial assistance provided through the FY 2017 OJP program under which this certification is being submitted ("the FY 2017 OJP Program" identified below), specifically including any such "program or activity" of a governmental entity or -agency that is a subrecipient (at any tier) of funds under the FY 2017 OJP Program.
- (4) I (and also the applicant entity) understand that, for purposes of this certification, "program or activity" means what it means under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (see 42 U.S.C. § 2000d-4a), and that terms used in this certification that are defined in 8 U.S.C. § 1101 mean what they mean under that section 1101, except that the term "State" also shall include American Samoa (*cf.* 42 U.S.C. § 901(a)(2)). Also, I understand that, for purposes of this certification, neither a "public" institution of higher education (*i.e.*, one that is owned, controlled, or directly funded by a State or local government) nor an Indian tribe is considered a State or local government entity or -agency.
- (5) I have conducted (or caused to be conducted for me) a diligent inquiry and review concerning both—
 - (a) the "program or activity" to be funded (in whole or in part) with the federal financial assistance sought by the applicant entity under this FY 2017 OJP Program; and
 - (b) any prohibitions or restrictions potentially applicable to the "program or activity" sought to be funded under the FY 2017 OJP Program that deal with sending to, requesting or receiving from, maintaining, or exchanging information of the types described in 8 U.S.C. § 1373(a) or (b), whether imposed by a State or local government entity, -agency, or -official.
- (6) As of the date of this certification, neither the jurisdiction nor any entity, agency, or official of the jurisdiction has in effect, purports to have in effect, or is subject to or bound by, any prohibition or any restriction that would apply to the "program or activity" to be funded in whole or in part under the FY 2017 OJP Program (which, for the specific purpose of this paragraph 6, shall not be understood to include any such "program or activity" of any subrecipient at any tier), and that deals with either— (1) a government entity or -official sending or receiving information regarding citizenship or immigration status as described in 8 U.S.C. § 1373(a); or (2) a government entity or -agency sending to, requesting or receiving from, maintaining, or exchanging information of the types (and with respect to the entities) described in 8 U.S.C. § 1373(b).

I acknowledge that a materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement (or concealment or omission of a material fact) in this certification, or in the application that it supports, may be the subject of criminal prosecution (including under 18 U.S.C. §§ 1001 and/or 1621, and/or 42 U.S.C. § 3795a), and also may subject me and the applicant entity to civil penalties and administrative remedies for false claims or otherwise (including under 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729-3730 and §§ 3801-3812). I also acknowledge that OJP awards, including certifications provided in connection with such awards, are subject to review by USDJ, including by OJP and by the USDJ Office of the Inspector General.

Signature of Chief Legal Officer of the Jurisdiction

Printed Name of Chief Legal Officer

Date of Certification

Title of Chief Legal Officer of the Jurisdiction

Name of Applicant Government Entity (*i.e.*, the applicant to the FY 2017 OJP Program identified below)

FY 2017 OJP Program: Byrne Justice Assistance Grant ("JAG") Program

Appendix III

8 U.S.C. § 1373 (as in effect on June 21, 2017)

Communication between government agencies and the Immigration and Naturalization Service

(a) In general

Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal, State, or local law, a Federal, State, or local government entity or official may not prohibit, or in any way restrict, any government entity or official from sending to, or receiving from, the Immigration and Naturalization Service information regarding the citizenship or immigration status, lawful or unlawful, of any individual.

(b) Additional authority of government entities

Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal, State, or local law, no person or agency may prohibit, or in any way restrict, a Federal, State, or local government entity from doing any of the following with respect to information regarding the immigration status, lawful or unlawful, of any individual:

- (1) Sending such information to, or requesting or receiving such information from, the Immigration and Naturalization Service.
- (2) Maintaining such information.
- (3) Exchanging such information with any other Federal, State, or local government entity.

(c) Obligation to respond to inquiries

The Immigration and Naturalization Service shall respond to an inquiry by a Federal, State, or local government agency, seeking to verify or ascertain the citizenship or immigration status of any individual within the jurisdiction of the agency for any purpose authorized by law, by providing the requested verification or status information.

See also provisions set out at (or referenced in) 8 U.S.C. § 1551 note (“Abolition ... and Transfer of Functions”)

Appendix IV

OJP Certified Standard Assurances

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
OFFICE OF JUSTICE PROGRAMS

CERTIFIED STANDARD ASSURANCES

On behalf of the Applicant, and in support of this application for a grant or cooperative agreement, I certify under penalty of perjury to the Office of Justice Programs (OJP), U.S. Department of Justice ("Department"), that all of the following are true and correct:

- (1) I have the authority to make the following representations on behalf of myself and the Applicant. I understand that these representations will be relied upon as material in any OJP decision to make an award to the Applicant based on its application.
- (2) I certify that the Applicant has the legal authority to apply for the federal assistance sought by the application, and that it has the institutional, managerial, and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay any required non-federal share of project costs) to plan, manage, and complete the project described in the application properly.
- (3) I assure that, throughout the period of performance for the award (if any) made by OJP based on the application—
 - (a) the Applicant will comply with all award requirements and all federal statutes and regulations applicable to the award;
 - (b) the Applicant will require all subrecipients to comply with all applicable award requirements and all applicable federal statutes and regulations; and
 - (c) the Applicant will maintain safeguards to address and prevent any organizational conflict of interest, and also to prohibit employees from using their positions in any manner that poses, or appears to pose, a personal or financial conflict of interest.
- (4) The Applicant understands that the federal statutes and regulations applicable to the award (if any) made by OJP based on the application specifically include statutes and regulations pertaining to civil rights and nondiscrimination, and, in addition—
 - (a) the Applicant understands that the applicable statutes pertaining to civil rights will include section 601 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d); section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794); section 901 of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. § 1881); and section 303 of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. § 6102);
 - (b) the Applicant understands that the applicable statutes pertaining to nondiscrimination may include section 815(c) of Title I of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. § 3789d(c)); section 1407(e) of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. § 10604(e)); section 299A(b) of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 2002 (42 U.S.C. § 5672(b)); and that the grant condition set out at section 40002(b)(13) of the Violence Against Women Act (42 U.S.C. § 13925(b)(13)) also may apply;
 - (c) the Applicant understands that it must require any subrecipient to comply with all such applicable statutes (and associated regulations); and
 - (d) on behalf of the Applicant, I make the specific assurances set out in 28 C.F.R. §§ 42.105 and 42.204.
- (5) The Applicant also understands that (in addition to any applicable program-specific regulations and to applicable federal regulations that pertain to civil rights and nondiscrimination) the federal regulations applicable to the award (if any) made by OJP based on the application may include, but are not limited to, 2 C.F.R. Part 2800 (the DOJ "Part 200 Uniform Requirements") and 28 C.F.R. Parts 22 (confidentiality - research and statistical information), 23 (criminal intelligence systems), and 46 (human subjects protection).
- (6) I assure that the Applicant will assist OJP as necessary (and will require subrecipients and contractors to assist as necessary) with the Department's compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (54 U.S.C. § 306106), the Archeological and Historical Preservation Act of 1974 (54 U.S.C. §§ 312501-312508), and the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321-4335), and 28 C.F.R. Parts 61 (NEPA) and 63 (floodplains and wetlands).
- (7) I assure that the Applicant will give the Department and the Government Accountability Office, through any authorized representative, access to, and opportunity to examine, all paper or electronic records related to the award (if any) made by OJP based on the application.
- (8) I assure that, if the Applicant is a governmental entity, with respect to the award (if any) made by OJP based on the application—
 - (a) it will comply with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4655), which govern the treatment of persons displaced as a result of federal and federally-assisted programs; and
 - (b) it will comply with requirements of 5 U.S.C. §§ 1501-1508 and 7324-7328, which limit certain political activities of State or local government employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part by federal assistance.

I acknowledge that a materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement (or concealment or omission of a material fact) in this certification, or in the application that it supports, may be the subject of criminal prosecution (including under 18 U.S.C. §§ 1001 and/or 1621, and/or 42 U.S.C. § 3795a), and also may subject me and the Applicant to civil penalties and administrative remedies for false claims or otherwise (including under 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729-3730 and 3801-3812). I also acknowledge that OJP awards, including certifications provided in connection with such awards, are subject to review by the Department, including by OJP and by the Department's Office of the Inspector General.



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.8.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** RESOLUTION NO. 6264**

Adopting an Investment Policy for the City of Sherman

Issue:

Obtaining Council approval for revisions to the City of Sherman's Investment Policy

Background:

By law, the Council must annually review and adopt an investment policy that governs the investing of public funds by the City. The only change proposed is the update of a broker name. A copy of the proposed Policy was provided to the Investment Committee prior to this meeting.

Origination:

Finance Department

Financial Consideration:

There is no cost associated with changing the Policy.

Staff Recommendation:

Investment Committee Recommendation

It is recommended that the Council approve the Policy as presented.

Alternatives:

The Council could offer additional changes to those recommended by the staff and the Investment Committee, subject to PFIA (Public Funds Investment Act) requirements.

Attachments

Resolution No. 6264

Investment Committee Memo

Investment Policy FY 2018

RESOLUTION NO. 6264

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, ADOPTING AN INVESTMENT POLICY FOR THE CITY OF SHERMAN; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

WHEREAS, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code requires that all municipal investments shall be made in accordance with written policies approved by the governing body; and

WHEREAS, the investment policies must address liquidity, diversification, safety of principal, yield, maturity, and quality and capability of investment management; and

WHEREAS, the City of Sherman Investment Committee has proposed an investment policy which meets these goals;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That all prior investment policies of the City of Sherman are hereby revoked in their entirety.

SECTION 2. That the City of Sherman Investment Policy, attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes, is hereby adopted and shall now and hereafter govern the investment activity of the City of Sherman.

SECTION 3. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**



memorandum

DATE: Tuesday, August 29, 2017

TO: The City of Sherman Investment Committee
Councilman Jason Sofey
Councilwoman Pam Howeth
Robby Hefton, City Manager

CC: Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager

FROM: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance 

SUBJECT: Investment Policy Revisions

Attached is a copy of the City's Investment Policy, including a proposed change to the existing policy. The City is required by law to review its Investment Policy annually to ensure that the policy meets the City's needs with respect to managing its investment activity.

The Investment Officers recommend one update to the policy to change the name of one of our brokers from First Southwest to Hilltop Securities.

Approval of this policy is scheduled for the September 5th City Council meeting. Please contact me prior to that meeting if you have any questions regarding the Policy or its related changes.

attachment (as stated above)

CITY OF SHERMAN
INVESTMENT POLICY
September 5, 2017

1.0 Policy:

It is the policy of the City of Sherman, Texas, (City) to invest public funds in a manner which will provide the safest and most liquid opportunity with the highest investment return while meeting the daily cash flow demands of the City and conforming to the statutes governing the investment of public funds. This policy serves to satisfy the statutory requirements of defining and adopting a formal investment policy. The policy and strategy shall be reviewed by the Investment Committee and the City Council annually. Any modifications will be formally approved by the City Council. This investment policy, as approved, is in compliance with the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act of the Texas Government Code Chapter 2256 (PFIA).

2.0 Scope:

This policy applies to all aspects of investing the financial assets of the City. These funds are accounted for in the City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report and include: General Fund, Special Revenue Funds, Debt Service Funds, Capital Project Funds, Enterprise Funds, Trust and Agency Funds, and any new fund created by legislative body, unless specifically exempted or excluded. To maximize investment earnings, funds will be pooled and earnings allocated to the various funds based on their balances and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

This policy shall not govern funds which are managed under separate investment programs in accordance with Section 2256.004 of the Public Funds Investment Act. Such funds currently include the Perpetual Care Cemetery and Mausoleum Fund, Deferred Compensation Fund and Bond Proceeds.

2.1 Perpetual Care Cemetery and Mausoleum Fund: This fund is governed by a trustee agreement and the provisions of Sections 712.021 - 712.029 of the Health and Safety Code. The investment decisions are the responsibility of the trustee. Therefore, this fund is excluded from this investment policy.

2.2 Deferred Compensation: The City's deferred compensation plan qualifies under Internal Revenue Service Section 457 and, therefore, is exempt from the Public Funds Investment Act and this policy.

2.3 Bond Proceeds: Funds received from the sale of general obligation bonds or certificates of obligation will be segregated and will be invested under a separate strategy.

3.0 Objectives:

The following are the primary investment objectives of the City of Sherman, in order of priority:

3.1 Safety: Safety of principal is the foremost objective of the City of Sherman's investment policy. Safety is defined as the undiminished return of the principal of the City's investments and deposits. Investment officers must have an adequate understanding of the suitability of individual investment instruments in light of the City's financial needs. This understanding is gained through experience of the investment officers and through training designed to increase the expertise of the investment officers.

3.2 Liquidity: Liquidity is important to ensure sufficient cash to meet all operating requirements. A liquid investment is one that can be easily and quickly converted into cash without a substantial loss of value.

3.3 Public Trust: All participants in the City's investment process shall perform their duties at the highest level of public trust. Investment officers shall avoid any transaction that might impair public confidence in the City's ability to govern effectively.

3.4 Yield: For the City of Sherman, the yield objective is secondary to those of safety and liquidity. Yield is defined as the rate of annual income return on an investment, expressed as a percentage. The one-year Constant Maturity Treasury rate or other Treasury-based rate which corresponds to the approximate weighted average of the portfolio will be a benchmark to promote a better understanding of portfolio performance.

4.0 Standards of Care:

Persons who act in good faith and in compliance with this policy shall be relieved of any personal liability arising from the investment activities of the City of Sherman.

4.1 Prudence: Investments shall be made with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the persons' own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.

In determining whether an investment officer has exercised prudence with respect to an investment decision, the determination shall be made taking into consideration: (1) the investment of all funds under the City's control over which the officer had responsibility rather than a consideration as to the prudence of a single investment; (2) whether the investment decision was consistent with this written investment policy of the City of Sherman; and (3) whether the decision might have impaired public confidence in the City's ability to govern effectively.

4.2 Ethics: Investment officers shall refrain from any activity that conflicts, or appears to conflict, with the officer's proper execution of the investment program or which could impair the officer's

ability to make impartial investment decisions.

4.3 Conflicts of Interest: Officers and employees involved in the investment process shall refrain from personal business activity that could conflict with proper execution of investment programs, or which could impair their ability to make impartial investment decisions. Employees and investment officers shall disclose to the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Manager, and the City Manager discloses to the City Council if:

- a) The officer has a personal business relationship with a business organization offering to engage in an investment transaction with the City; or
- b) The officer is related within the second degree by affinity or consanguinity, as determined under Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code, to an individual seeking to transact investment business with the City.

4.4 Delegation of Authority: As originally granted by Resolution 3230, dated September 11, 1995, and modified by Resolution 5953 on April 6, 2015, the daily operation and management of the City of Sherman's investments are the responsibility of the following persons:

- a) Investment Officers: The City Manager shall name two investment officers from among the employees with the following job titles: City Manager, Finance Director and Controller. The investment officers are authorized to deposit, withdraw, invest, transfer, or manage in any other manner funds of the City of Sherman. Investments officers must disclose any business or personal relationships with business organizations offering to engage in an investment transaction with the City according to Section 2256.005.
- b) Investment Committee: The Investment Committee shall consist of the City Manager and two members of the City Council as appointed by the Council. The committee shall annually approve the list of approved brokers, dealers and financial institutions, review and approve revisions to this policy, recommend investment strategies within this policy, and monitor investment results, controls, and compliance with this policy. The approved list of broker, dealers and financial institutions is in Appendix B.
- c) Other Investment Authorizations: The Accounting Assistant, Accountant and Chief Accountant are also authorized to deposit funds into the bank depository.

4.5 Quality and Capability of Investment Management: Recognizing that the investment officers of the City have many other duties and that they may lack formal education in investing, this policy allows the City to use only the more basic and easily understood types of investments available to local governments.

4.6 Training of Investment Officers: Investment training is required for all investment officers of the City. Within 12 months after assuming duties, each investment officer must complete initial training of at least 10 hours of instruction relating to the investment officer's respective responsibilities under the PFIA. Thereafter, each investment officer must attend an investment training session not less than once in a two-year period beginning on October 1st and receive not less than eight hours of instruction relating to investment responsibilities under the PFIA. Investment training sessions must be provided by approved sources include the Government

Finance Officers Association (GFOA), the Governmental Finance Officers Association of Texas (GFOAT), the Government Treasurers' Organization of Texas (GTOT), the University of North Texas Center for Public Management, and the Texas Municipal League.

5.0 Strategies:

The investment strategy is the logical product of the investment objectives. As such, it emphasizes low credit risk, diversification, and the management of maturities. The strategy also takes into account the expertise and time constraints of the investment officers. The allowable investments listed in Section 7 of this policy reflect the avoidance of credit risk. Diversification refers to dividing investments among a variety of securities offering independent returns. The management of maturities refers to structuring the maturity dates of the direct investments so that, while funds are initially invested for a longer period of time, some investments mature at regularly-recurring intervals.

A basic strategy governs the investment of all funds under this policy. A separate strategy applies to the investment of bond proceeds.

5.1 Depository Bank: Funds at the depository bank are to be managed to a level that minimizes the cost of the relationship to the City. In instances where the depository contract allows for the payment of fees by maintaining balances at the depository, every effort is to be made to minimize the amount of money held at the depository in excess of that needed to compensate the bank for its services. Concerns about safety are to be addressed by the pledging requirements of the depository, in accordance with state law. This strategy specifies that sufficient funds to support daily operations are maintained in the depository bank, but that any funds in excess of that are held to a minimum. In accordance with the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (FIRREA), the City will require that the bank's board of directors or a designated committee approve the depository agreement, including the pledge of collateral to secure with bank's obligations with respect to the deposits maintained at the bank by the City.

5.2 Other Financial Institutions: The City may invest in certificates of deposit with maturities of five years or less with a bank other than the Depository Bank. A ladder maturity strategy is used for these instruments and only funds whose expenditure is not anticipated during the term of the certificate are invested.

5.3 Investment Pools: An investment pool is an entity created to invest public funds jointly on behalf of the entities that participate in the pool and whose investment objectives in order of priority are safety, liquidity, and yield. Funds are usually available from investment pools on a next day basis, meaning the pools have a high degree of liquidity. Because of the size and expertise of their staffs, investment pools are able to prudently invest in a variety of the investment types allowed by state law. In this manner, investment pools achieve diversification. Funds that may be needed on a short-term basis but that are in excess of the amount maintained at the depository bank are available for deposit in investment pools.

5.4 Federal Deposit Insured Corporation (FDIC) Insured Investment Accounts: FDIC insured investments are money market deposit accounts which meet public funds investment

objectives of safety, liquidity and yield, similar to investment pools. Accounts are subject to FDIC regulations which enable depositors to obtain FDIC insurance coverage for up to \$20 million. Funds are usually available on a next day basis, meaning they have a high degree of liquidity. Deposits are aggregated with other deposit sources, but local government funds are retained in the state of origin. There is no market risk (par value--dollar in/dollar out) and yields are typically higher than other short term investments. Funds that may be needed on a short-term basis but that are in excess of the amount maintained at the depository bank are available for deposit in FDIC insured investment accounts.

5.5 Direct Investments: The City of Sherman purchases securities of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. Agencies, and direct obligations of this state, its agencies, Counties, Cities and other political subdivisions in the secondary market and in the primary market in the case of new issue offerings. For purposes of this policy, the term "U. S. Agencies" shall include obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities. The City employs a laddered maturity strategy for these instruments. With that method, some investments reach maturity at regularly-recurring intervals, enhancing liquidity. The investment officers must give consideration to the over-all liquidity of the portfolio before making a direct investment. Additionally, the City occasionally purchases a U. S. Treasury or Agency security with maturities as long as five years. See Section 5.5 below.

5.6 Hold until Maturity: The strategy of the City is to maintain enough liquidity in its portfolio that it never needs to sell a security. This will protect the principal of the investment against market risk. Should it become necessary to sell a security prior to maturity, the prior written consent of the City Manager must be obtained.

5.7 Investment of Reserve Funds: Up to one-third of the funds held in reserve are available for investment in Treasury or Agency securities with remaining maturities up to five years.

5.8 Separate Strategy for Bond Proceeds: Proceeds from the sale of general obligation bonds or certificates of obligation will be segregated from the other investments of the City. The basic intent is to match the availability of funds to the cash requirements of the capital projects. Therefore, the maturity limits of Section 7.7 do not apply. The following investments are available for this strategy: treasury securities, demand deposits, certificates of deposit, FDIC insured investment accounts and investment pools. Ten percent of anticipated costs of the projects must be kept in demand deposits or pooled investments to cover unanticipated cash demands. The remaining proceeds are to be invested so as to match anticipated demands for cash. Except for the requirement for demand deposits or investment pools above, there is no restriction on the percentage of the bond proceeds that may be invested in any authorized investment vehicle.

6.0 Authorized Financial Dealers and Institutions:

6.1 Approved List of Investment Service Providers: All banking services will be governed by the depository contract. In addition, the Finance Director shall maintain a list of security brokers, dealers, financial institutions, and investment pools that are authorized by the Investment Committee and the City Council. To be eligible to be approved to do business with the City of Sherman, a seller of securities or financial institution must be a primary dealer, a regional dealer

that qualifies under SEC Rule 15C3-1, be regulated by Federal banking authorities, or an investment pool that meets all the requirements of State law. More details on investment pool qualifications are listed in Section 7.4. Annually, the Investment Committee must review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers and financial institutions that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City. The approved list of financial institutions and broker/dealers can be found in Appendix B.

6.2 Acknowledgment of Investment Policy: A written copy of this investment policy shall be presented to any person or firm seeking to sell to the City any investment. A qualified representative of the business organization seeking to sell an investment shall execute a written instrument substantially to the effect that the registered principal has: (1) received and thoroughly reviewed the City's investment policy; and (2) acknowledged that the organization has implemented reasonable procedures and controls in an effort to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the City and the organization. The City's investment officers are expressly prohibited from buying any security from a person or firm which has not delivered a document that complies with the requirements of this section of the investment policy to the City.

7.0 Authorized Investments, Including Diversification Limits and Maximum Maturities:

Following is a list of investments that are authorized by this policy for inclusion in the City of Sherman's portfolio of investments. Also shown are the target and maximum percentages (portfolio cap) of that type of security and the maximum maturity that is allowable.

7.1 Certificates of Deposit: These investments are permitted if invested through a broker or depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in this state and is eligible under Section 2256.010 of the Public Funds Investment Act.

7.2 Obligations of the United States Treasury: United States Treasury Bills, Notes and Bonds are authorized investments of the City of Sherman. For purposes of collateral against the City's investments, the maximum length of remaining maturity may be fifteen years, as long as the total market value of the securities pledged against the City's investments always exceeds those investments.

7.3 Obligations of Agencies or Instrumentalities of the United States: United States Agency securities, or other obligations, are authorized investments of the City provided that they are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of the United States or its respective agencies and instrumentalities. For purposes of collateral against the City's investments, the maximum length of remaining maturity may be fifteen years, as long as the total market value of the securities pledged against the City's investments always exceeds those investments.

7.4 Investment Pools: Public funds investment pools which have been created to function as a money market mutual fund are authorized investments of the City provided that they meet the following criteria: (1) they are continuously rated no lower than AAA or AAA-m or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; (2) they mark their portfolio to market daily; (3) they maintain a stable net asset value of no less than .995 and no more than 1.005; (4) they limit their investments to those allowable to local governments by state law; and,

(5) they meet or exceed the initial and monthly disclosure requirements of applicable state law. Deposits in investment pools that contain commercial paper are not authorized.

7.5 Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) Insured Investment Accounts: Money market deposit accounts subject to FDIC regulations are authorized investments of the City provided they meet the following criteria: (1) the funds are invested through a broker or depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in this state and is eligible under Section 2256.010 of the Public Funds Investment Act; and (2) the balances are maintained at or below levels which qualify for FDIC insurance coverage.

7.6 Repurchase Agreements; Bankers' Acceptances: These investment options are authorized for the City of Sherman only to the extent that they are contained in the portfolios of approved public funds investment pools in which the City invests. The direct investment in repurchase agreements and bankers' acceptances by the City of Sherman is not authorized. However, indirect investment in repurchase agreements by the City's depository under a sweep arrangement is allowable for purposes of this policy.

7.7 Direct Obligations of this State, its agencies, Counties, Cities and other political subdivisions: State agency means an office, department, commission, board or other agency that is part of any branch of state government, an institution of higher education, and any nonprofit corporation acting on behalf of any of those entities rated no lower than A or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

7.8 Diversification Limits and Maximum Maturities: The City will diversify the portfolio at all times to ensure the reduction of risk while still maintaining reasonable rates of return and ensuring an adequate amount of liquidity. With the exception of authorized pools and FDIC insured investment accounts, no more than 50% of the total investment portfolio will be invested in a single security type, such as U.S. Agencies, U.S. Treasuries, obligations of the State of Texas and its subdivisions, Certificates of Deposits, etc.

The City will not invest in securities maturing more than five years from the date of purchase. The maximum average dollar-weighted maturity shall be 500 days.

8.0 Prohibited Securities:

8.1 Allowed by State Law but Prohibited by This Policy: The following instruments are eligible for investment by local governments according to state law, but have been intentionally prohibited for the City by this policy: collateralized mortgage obligations; obligations of other states and their agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions; bonds issued by the State of Israel; securities lending programs; guaranteed investment contracts; mutual funds; commercial paper; and investment pools except those pools which are created to function as money market mutual funds. This prohibition is in view of the time constraints on and the expertise level of the investment officers.

8.2 Expressly Prohibited by State Law and This Policy: The following securities are expressly prohibited by state law and this policy: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of

cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity date of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjust opposite to the changes in a market index (inverse floaters).

9.0 Collateralization:

In accordance with Chapter 2257 of the Texas Government Code and the depository contract, all demand deposits and all time deposits will be collateralized by the pledging of investment securities or by letters of credit from Federal Home Loan Bank. If securities are used as collateral, the Finance Director or designee must approve the security prior to its pledging. Pledged securities shall always be held by a third party and evidenced by a current safekeeping receipt.

10.0 Safekeeping:

All investment transactions entered into by the City, other than those with investment pools, certificates of deposit and FDIC insured investment accounts, shall be conducted on a delivery-versus-payment basis. Securities shall be held by a third party custodian and evidenced by current safekeeping receipts.

11.0 Internal Control:

The Finance Director shall establish a system of internal controls designed to prevent the loss of public funds due to fraud, error, misrepresentation, unanticipated market changes, or imprudent actions. The system shall contain, but is not limited to, the following items:

11.1 Competitive Bids: Generally, securities will be purchased using competitive offerings. The Finance Director or designee shall make their best effort to obtain at least three offers from firms listed on the approved list of brokers and dealers. Offers shall be in writing and may be delivered to the City in person, or by fax or email. The award shall be on the basis of the best value to the City. Records of the offers and award shall be maintained by the Finance Director or designee.

The City recognizes that a competitive offering process is not always necessary or is not always in the best interest of the City. Accordingly, new issue offerings may be purchased directly from an approved broker/dealer in the primary market.

11.2 Delivery-Versus-Payment: The safekeeping agent must receive all investments, other than investment pool funds, certificates of deposit and FDIC insured investment accounts, before funds are released for their purchase.

11.3 Compliance Audit: In conjunction with its annual financial audit, the City shall require a compliance audit of management controls on investments and adherence to this policy.

11.4 Collateral: Evidence of pledged collateral shall be maintained by the Finance Director or designee. Collateral shall be reviewed weekly to assure that the market value of the pledged securities is adequate.

11.5 Other Components: Internal control shall address separation of transaction authority from accounting and recordkeeping, clear delegation of authority to subordinate staff members, and written confirmation of transaction for investments and wire transfers.

Other sections of this policy contain aspects of internal control procedures. These include holding securities until maturity, providing adequate training for all investment officers, requiring vendors to meet minimum qualifications before selling securities to the City, disclosing personal or business relationships between investment officers and vendors, and regular reporting of investments to the City Council.

12.0 Valuation:

The market value of each investment in the City's portfolio will be calculated quarterly, on the following basis:

12.1 Investment Pools: Monthly statements are received from the investment pools which show the amount on deposit and the market value of the pool as a percentage of the book value. The market value of the investment pools will be the product of these two figures.

12.2 Treasury Notes: The market value of Treasury Notes will be obtained from the City's third-party securities custodian.

12.3 Treasury Bills: The market value of Treasury Bills will be obtained from the City's third-party securities custodian.

12.4 Agencies of the United States and the State of Texas: The market value of Agency securities will be obtained from the City's third-party securities custodian.

13.0 Credit Ratings:

The credit rating of each investment in the City's portfolio will be determined quarterly from Standard and Poor's, Moody's or other nationally recognized rating agencies. All prudent measures will be taken to liquidate an investment that is downgraded to less than the required minimum rating.

14.0 Performance Standards:

For each of the City's investment objectives, following are the performance standards:

14.1 Safety: All investment principal is maintained.

14.2 Liquidity: Sufficient cash is maintained or can be generated to pay all current obligations without selling direct securities or incurring loss of principal.

14.3 Yield: Yield on the portfolio of City funds, excluding demand deposits at the bank depository, should approximate the Treasury-based yield having similar weighted-average maturities.

15.0 Reporting:

No less than quarterly, the investment officers shall prepare, sign, and present to the City Council a report of the City's investments in compliance with section 2256.023 of the Public Funds Investment Act.

16.0 Investment Policy Adoption and Revision:

The City Council shall adopt the written investment policy by resolution. Annually the City Council shall review the investment policy and strategy. Revisions to the policy shall be made by City Council resolution.

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF COMMON TREASURY TERMINOLOGY

Agencies: Federal agency securities.

Amortized cost: Cost of investments adjusted for amortized premiums and discounts.

Asked: The price offered for securities.

Bid: The price offered by a buyer of securities.

Book value: A term synonymous with amortized cost.

Broker: A broker brings buyers and sellers together for a commission paid by the initiator of the transaction or by both sides; he does not position. In the money market, brokers are active in markets in which banks buy and sell money and in interdealer markets.

Certificate of Deposit (CD): A time deposit with a specific maturity evidenced by a certificate. Large-denomination CD's are typically negotiable.

Collateral: Securities, evidence of deposit or other property which a borrower pledges to secure repayment of a loan. Also refers to securities pledged by a bank to secure deposits of public monies.

Commercial Paper (CP): An unsecured short-term promissory note issued by corporations, with maturities ranging from 2-270 days.

Coupon: (a) the annual rate of interest that a bond's issuer promises to pay the bondholder on the bond's face value. (b) A certificate attached to a bond evidencing interest due on a payment date.

Credit Risk: The risk of loss of principal and interest due to a failure of the security or broker.

Dealer: A dealer, as opposed to a broker, acts as a principal in all transactions, buying and selling for his own account.

Debenture: A bond secured only by the general credit of the issuer.

Delivery versus Payment: There are two methods of delivery of securities: delivery versus payment and delivery versus receipt (also called free). Delivery versus payment is delivery of securities with an exchange of money for the securities. Delivery versus receipt is delivery of securities with an exchange of a signed receipt for the securities.

Discount: The difference between the cost price of a security and its value at maturity when quoted at lower than face value. A security selling below original offering price shortly after sale also is considered to be at a discount.

Discount Securities: Non-interest bearing money market instruments that are issued at a discount and redeemed at maturity for full face value, e.g., U.S. Treasury bills.

Diversification: Dividing investment funds among a variety of securities offering independent returns.

Federal Credit Agencies: Agencies of the Federal government set up to supply credit to various classes of institutions and individuals, e.g., small business firms, students, farmers, farm cooperatives, and exporters.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC): A federal agency that insures bank deposits, currently up to \$250,000 per deposit.

Federal Funds Rate: The rate of interest at which Fed funds are traded. This rate is currently pegged by the Federal Reserve through open-market operations.

Federal Home Loan Banks (FHLB): The institutions that regulate and lend savings and loan associations. The Federal Home Loan Banks play a role analogous to that played by the Federal Reserve Banks vis-a-vis member commercial banks.

Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA): FNMA, like GNMA, was chartered under the Federal National Mortgage Association Act in 1938. FNMA is a federal corporation working under the auspices of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, H.U.D. It is the largest single provider of residential mortgage funds in the United States. Fannie Mae, as the corporation is called, is a private stockholder-owned corporation. The corporation's purchases include a variety of adjustable mortgages and second loans in addition to fixed-rate mortgages. FNMA's securities are also highly liquid and are widely accepted. FNMA assumes and guarantees that all security holders will receive timely payment of principal and interest.

Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC): Consists of seven members of the Federal Reserve Board and five of the twelve Federal Reserve Bank Presidents. The President of the New York Federal Reserve Bank is a permanent member while the other Presidents serve on a rotating basis. The Committee periodically meets to set Federal Reserve guidelines regarding purchases and sales of Government Securities in the open-market as a means of influencing the volume of bank credit and money.

Federal Reserve System: The central bank of the United States created by Congress and consisting of a seven member Board of Governors in Washington, D.C. 12 regional banks and about 5,700 commercial banks that are members of the system.

Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA or Ginnie Mae):

Securities guaranteed by GNMA and issued by mortgage bankers, commercial banks, savings and loan associations, and other institutions. Security holder is protected by full faith and credit of the U.S. Government, Ginnie Mae securities are backed by FHA, VA or FMHM mortgages. The term pass-through is often used to describe Ginnie Maes.

Laddered Portfolio: Investment portfolio with securities in each maturity range (e.g. monthly) over a specified period of time.

Liquidity: A liquid asset is one that can be converted easily and rapidly into cash without a substantial loss of value. In the money market, a security is said to be liquid if the spread between bid and asked prices is narrow and reasonable size can be done at those quotes.

Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP): The aggregate of all funds from political subdivisions that are placed in custody for investment and reinvestment.

Market Risk: The risk that the market value and interest earnings of an investment or a portfolio will fall due to changes in general interest rates.

Market Value: The price at which a security is trading and could presumably be purchased or sold.

Master Repurchase Agreement: To protect investors, many public investors will request that repurchase agreements be preceded by a master repurchase agreement between the investor and the financial institution or dealer. The master agreement should define the nature of the transaction, identify the relationship between the parties, establish normal practices regarding ownership and custody of the collateral securities during the term of the investment, provide remedies in the case of default by either party and clarify issues of ownership. The master repurchase agreement protects the investor by eliminating the

uncertainty of ownership and hence, allowing investors to liquidate collateral if a bank or dealer defaults during the term of the agreement.

Maturity: The date upon which the principal or stated value of an investment becomes due and payable.

Money Market: The market in which short-term debt instruments (bills, commercial paper, bankers' acceptances, etc.) are issued and traded.

Offer: The price asked by a seller of securities.

Open Market Operations: Purchases and sales of government and certain other securities in the open market by the New York Federal Reserve Bank as directed by the FOMC in order to influence the volume of money and credit in the economy. Purchases inject reserves into the bank system and stimulate growth of money and credit; sales have the opposite effect. Open market operations are the Federal Reserve's most important and most flexible monetary policy tool.

Portfolio: Collection of securities held by an investor.

Primary Dealer: A group of government securities dealers that submit daily reports of market activity and positions and monthly financial statements to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and are subject to its informal oversight. Primary dealers include Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) registered securities broker-dealers, banks and a few unregulated firms.

Prudent Person Rule: An investment standard. Investments shall be made with judgment and care, under circumstances then prevailing, which persons of prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable

safety of their capital as well as the probable income to be derived.

Qualified Public Depositories: A financial institution which does not claim exemption from the payment of any sales or compensating use or ad valorem taxes under the laws of this state, which has segregated for the benefit of the commission eligible collateral having a value of not less than its maximum liability and which has been approved by the Public Deposit Protection Commission to hold public deposits.

Rate of Return: The yield obtainable on a security based on its purchase price or its current market price. This may be the amortized yield to maturity on a bond or the current income return.

Repurchase Agreement (RP or REPO): A holder of securities sells these securities to an investor with an agreement to repurchase them at a fixed price on a fixed date. The security "buyer" in effect lends the "seller" money for the period of the agreement, and the terms of the agreement are structured to compensate him for this. Dealers use RP extensively to finance their positions. Exception: When the Fed is said to be doing RP, it is lending money, that is, increasing bank reserves.

Safekeeping: A service to customers rendered by banks for a fee whereby securities and valuables of all types and descriptions are held in the bank's vaults for protection.

Secondary Market: A market made for the purchase and sale of outstanding issues following the initial distribution.

Securities & Exchange Commission: Agency created by Congress to protect investors in securities transactions by administering securities legislation.

Treasury Bills: A non-interest bearing discount security issued by the U.S. Treasury to finance the national debt.

Most bills are issued to mature in three months, six months or one year.

Treasury Bonds: Long-term U.S. Treasury securities having initial maturities of more than ten years.

Treasury Notes: Intermediate term coupon bearing U.S. Treasury securities having initial maturities from one to ten years.

Unrealized Gains (Losses): Increases (decreases) in the value of investments representing the difference between the amortized cost of the investments and their current market value. Increases (decreases) in value are caused primarily by changes in market interest rates subsequent to purchasing investments.

Weighted Average Rate of Return: Rate of return calculated based on interest earnings and the length of actual holding for each individual security.

Yield: The rate of annual income return on an investment, expressed as a percentage. (a) **Income Yield** is obtained by dividing the current dollar income by the current market price of the security. (b) **Net Yield** or **Yield to Maturity** is the current income yield minus any premium above par or plus any discount from par in purchase price, with the adjustment spread over the period from the date of purchase to the date of maturity of the bond.

Yield: The rate of annual income return on investment, expressed as a percentage.

APPENDIX B

APPROVED LIST OF BROKER/DEALERS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

BOSC, Inc.
Sherman, TX

~~First Southwest Hilltop Securities, Inc.~~
Dallas, TX

First Public, LLC
Austin, TX

Vining Sparks
Frisco, TX

SAMCO Capital Markets
Dallas, TX

Coastal Securities, Inc.
Houston, TX

First Empire Securities
Hauppauge, NY

TexPool Participant Services
Dallas, TX

TexStar Participant Services
Dallas, TX

Landmark Bank
Sherman, TX

Investors Brokerage of Texas
Waco, TX



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

C.9.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** RESOLUTION NO. 6265**

Authorizing the Execution of Agreements with the Sherman Housing Authority, the Grayson County Crisis Center, the Grayson County Shelter, Inc., Child & Family Guidance Center of Texoma, and Boys & Girls Club of Sherman, Inc. for the Use of Community Development Block Grant Funds

Issue:

Public Service Contracts for the Program Year (PY) 2017 Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Program

Background:

The PY 2017 CDBG Program, previously adopted by the Sherman City Council via Resolution No. 6242 at the July 17, 2017 meeting, allocated certain CDBG funds to provide various public services through sub-recipient agencies. These agreements are designed to coincide with the CDBG funding cycle and cover the period of October 1, 2017 through September 30, 2018.

Origination:

Theresa Caudle, Community Development Coordinator

Financial Consideration:

Funds have been appropriately allocated through the specific public hearing and grant submission process, as required by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends the Sherman City Council approve and authorize the City Manager to execute the required contract documents.

Alternatives:

As directed by the Council

Attachments

Resolution No. 6265

Resolution No. 6242 with CDBG Final Statement/Action Plan and Certificates

RESOLUTION NO. 6265

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF AGREEMENTS WITH THE SHERMAN HOUSING AUTHORITY, THE GRAYSON COUNTY CRISIS CENTER, THE GRAYSON COUNTY SHELTER, INC., CHILD & FAMILY GUIDANCE CENTER OF TEXOMA, AND BOYS & GIRLS CLUB OF SHERMAN, INC. FOR THE USE OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT FUNDS; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED WAS NOTICED AND IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized and directed, subject to all documents being properly completed and approved as to form by the City Attorney, to execute agreements with the Sherman Housing Authority, the Grayson County Crisis Center, the Grayson County Shelter, Inc., Child & Family Guidance Center of Texoma, and Boys & Girls Club of Sherman, Inc. for the use of Community Development Block Grant Funds in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Agreements to be attached hereto and incorporated herein for all purposes.

SECTION 2. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

BY: _____
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

ATTEST:

BY: _____
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: _____
BRANDON S. SHELBY, CITY ATTORNEY

RESOLUTION NO. 6242

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING PUBLICATION OF THE PROPOSED FINAL STATEMENT/ACTION PLAN FOR THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT FOR PROGRAM YEAR 2017; AUTHORIZING SUBMISSION OF THE BLOCK GRANT APPLICATION; AUTHORIZING EXECUTION OF CERTAIN ASSURANCES OF COMPLIANCE IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMINISTRATION AND CONDUCT OF THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM FOR PROGRAM YEAR 2017; FINDING AND DETERMINING THAT THE MEETING AT WHICH THIS RESOLUTION IS PASSED IS OPEN TO THE PUBLIC AS REQUIRED BY LAW.

WHEREAS, under the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended, the City of Sherman is eligible to receive an estimated \$334,954.00 for program year 2017, to be expended on eligible activities primarily benefiting low/moderate income families; and

WHEREAS, the Community Development Block Grant regulations require the opportunity for citizen participation in the development of the final statement and authorizing of the expenditure of such funds; and

WHEREAS, after proper notice was published in the Herald Democrat, a newspaper of general circulation in the City of Sherman, public hearings were held by said Community Development Staff to receive citizen participation and input on March 7, 2017, and April 9, 2017; and

WHEREAS, the City Council, after due consideration of the proposed Community Development Final Statement and of all matters raised at public meetings, is of the opinion that, unless public comment warrants revisions, said final statement should be submitted as the Community Development Application for the City of Sherman for the program year 2017 to the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, in order to secure funding as provided herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS:

SECTION 1. That the Community Development Final Statement, embodying those projects set forth on Attachment "A", attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes, is hereby approved and adopted as the Community Development Plan of the City of Sherman, Texas, for the program year 2017.

SECTION 2. That the City Council of the City of Sherman hereby certifies and assures the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development that development of this application for funds under the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended, and the implementation of the Block Grant Program will be conducted in accordance with all applicable provisions of the "Assurances" as required.

SECTION 3. That the City Manager of the City of Sherman is hereby authorized to execute, on behalf of the City of Sherman, the "Assurances" set forth on Attachment "B", attached hereto and made a part hereof for all purposes. These Assurances concern compliance with certain guidelines, regulations, and policies in preparation of this application and in conducting the Community Development Program of the City of Sherman.

SECTION 4. That the City Manager of the City of Sherman is hereby authorized to submit, as the Chief Executive Officer of the City of Sherman, and on behalf of the City of Sherman, the Community Development Final Statement and a certified copy of this resolution and all attachments thereto to the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, in application for funds available to the City of Sherman under the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended. Said application shall be made on forms required by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

SECTION 5. That the City Manager of the City of Sherman is hereby authorized and designated to act as Chief Executive Officer in connection with this application, and is hereby authorized and directed to provide such additional information as may be required in connection with said application.

SECTION 6. That it is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this resolution is passed is open to the public and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by law.

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the 17th day of July, 2017.

CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS

ATTEST:

BY: Linda Ashby
LINDA ASHBY, CITY CLERK

BY: David Plyler
DAVID PLYLER, MAYOR

**APPROVED AS TO FORM
AND CONTENT:**

BY: Brandon S. Shelby
**BRANDON S. SHELBY,
CITY ATTORNEY**



memorandum

DATE: Friday, July 7, 2017
TO: Robby Hefton, City Manager
FROM: Theresa Caudle, CD Coordinator 
SUBJECT: PY 2017 Final Statement/Action Plan

The City of Sherman's Proposed Final Statement/Action Plan of Community Development Objectives with projected use of the funds for Program Year 2017 was published in the Herald Democrat on April 9, 2017. The required 30-day public comment period has concluded and there were no public comments received on the Proposed Statement of Objectives.

Therefore, we are now ready to proceed with submitting this to the City Council in the form of a Resolution establishing the City of Sherman's PY 2017 Final Statement/Action Plan.

I am requesting that you set this item for public hearing and present the Resolution for consideration and approval by our City Council at the next regular scheduled meeting of July 17, 2017.

During the interim, should you have any questions or desire additional information or clarification, please let me know.

**CITY OF SHERMAN, TEXAS
FINAL STATEMENT/ACTION PLAN OF
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES
AND PROJECTED USE OF FUNDS FOR PROGRAM YEAR 2017**

GRANT NO: B-2017-MC-48-0027

The City of Sherman has received notice from the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) that its entitlement grant for the Community Development Program (CDBG) for fiscal year 2017 is \$334,954.00. These funds will be received on October 1, 2017. Activities that directly benefit low and moderate-income persons will be available citywide. Other activities which have an area benefit will only be available in areas of the city which are populated by a majority of low and moderate-income persons. The City has met citizen participation requirements.

The City of Sherman's Consolidated Plan is a document which is required by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, and includes the following subjects: (1) Housing and Homeless Needs Assessment - A description of the jurisdiction's estimated housing needs for the ensuing five-year period; (2) Housing Market Analysis - A description of the significant characteristics of the jurisdiction's housing market, including supply, demand, condition and cost of housing and the housing stock and services available {i.e., public and assisted housing, homeless, elderly, frail elderly, persons with disabilities (mental/physical/developmental), persons with alcohol and other drug addictions, and persons with HIV/AIDS and related diseases; (3) Strategic Plan - A description of the five-year strategy and plan to address affordable housing, homelessness, other special needs and non-housing community development plan; and, (4) Action Plan - A description of the jurisdiction's one-year plan of activities to be undertaken during the coming year.

The overall goal of this community development planning and development program is to develop viable urban communities by providing decent housing, a suitable living environment and expanded economic opportunities principally for low and moderate-income persons of the City of Sherman. Therefore, based on these objectives, the following use of funds is being proposed:

**COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM ACTION PLAN
PROGRAM YEAR 2017**

OWNER-OCCUPIED HOUSING REHABILITATION.....\$180,000

A program of specific housing repairs will be provided to low and moderate income homeowners who reside within the city limits of Sherman, to bring their properties to code requirements. Expenditures will be limited to \$5,000 per housing unit under this activity. This activity will cause no displacement of low and moderate income persons.

DEMOLITION/CLEARANCE PROGRAM.....\$62,300

A program to demolish vacant, substandard structures and clear property lots which pose a risk to health/safety of low-moderate income target neighborhoods.

PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.....\$66,754

The City proposes to use the Administration funds for personnel and support for all phases of the application process, environmental reviews, fair labor standard compliance, contract management, fair housing Grantee Performance Report, preparation of annual Action Plan and Performance Report associated with the City of Sherman Five-Year Consolidated Plan and Strategy.

PUBLIC SERVICE ACTIVITIES:

Sherman Housing Authority.....\$10,000

A program to address the problems of drug abuse and associated crime in public housing, Activities include increasing law enforcement services to stop the sell of illegal drugs in and around assisted housing, apprehend sellers of such drugs and an overall reduction of crime in the assisted housing area.

Grayson County Crisis Center.....\$4,000

A program of activities that will provide emergency assistance to homeless women and children of domestic violence, who at one time, resided within the city limits of Sherman.

Grayson County Shelter, Inc.....\$4,000

A program of activities that will provide emergency assistance to homeless individuals and families, who at one time, resided within the city limits of Sherman.

Child & Family Guidance Center of Texoma.....\$4,000

A program to provide counseling services for family dysfunction, alcohol and substance abuse, domestic violence and sexual abuse for the low and moderate income Sherman residents.

Boys & Girls Club of Sherman, Inc.....	\$3,900
A program to provide scholarships for the low and moderate income Sherman youth. Scholarship funding will provide the opportunity for low/moderate income youth to participate in organized activities that would not otherwise be able to participate.	
TOTAL PROGRAM ALLOCATION.....	\$334,954

The City of Sherman seeks, through the following program objectives, to improve housing conditions, neighborhood appearance, employment opportunities, and the overall quality of life for low and moderate-income citizens. No activities will be undertaken which cause involuntary displacement of persons.

CITY OF SHERMAN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

1. Encourage citizen participation and input to obtain maximum public involvement in program activities.
2. Promote the rehabilitation and repair of deteriorating housing through the City's rehabilitation program.
3. Eliminate slum and blight through the removal of structures that create unsafe, unsanitary and hazardous situations for the public.
4. Promote drug elimination programs for low and moderate income assisted housing families/households.
5. Provide support for provision of emergency shelter/assistance to the homeless.
6. Assist in providing counseling services to youth and adults from low and moderate income families.
7. Assist in providing youth activities for children from low and moderate income families.

The Action Plan of Community Development Objectives and Projected Use of Funds for Program Year 2017 are available in the Community Development Office of the City of Sherman. Any citizen or agency interested in commenting on this Final Statement of Objectives is invited to submit written comments c/o Theresa Caudle, CD Coordinator, City of Sherman P. O. Box 1106 Sherman, TX 75091-1106. Written comments must be received prior to 5:00 p.m. on Thursday, August 3, 2017. A summary of comments received will be made a part of the summary of citizen participation of this Plan.

Specific CDBG Certifications

The City of Sherman certifies that:

Citizen Participation -- It is in full compliance and following a detailed citizen participation plan that satisfies the requirements of 24 CFR 91.105.

Community Development Plan -- Its consolidated housing and community development plan identifies community development and housing needs and specifies both short-term and long-term community development objectives that provide decent housing, expand economic opportunities primarily for persons of low and moderate income (See 24 CFR 570.2 and 24 CFR part 570).

Following a Plan -- It is following a current consolidated plan (or Comprehensive Housing Affordability Strategy) that has been approved by HUD.

Use of Funds -- It has complied with the following criteria:

1. **Maximum Feasible Priority.** With respect to activities expected to be assisted with CDBG funds, it certifies that it has developed its Action Plan so as to give maximum feasible priority to activities which benefit low and moderate-income families and aid in the prevention or elimination of slums or blight. The Action Plan may also include activities which the grantee certifies are designed to meet other community development needs having a particular urgency because existing conditions pose a serious threat to the health or welfare of the community, and other financial resources are not available;
2. **Overall Benefit.** The aggregate use of CDBG funds including section 108 guaranteed loans during program year 2017, shall principally benefit persons of low and moderate income in a manner that ensures that at least 70 percent of the amount is expended for activities that benefit such persons during the designated period;
3. **Special Assessments.** It will not attempt to recover any capital costs of public improvements assisted with CDBG funds including section 108 loan guaranteed funds by assessing any amount against properties owned and occupied by persons of low and moderate income, including any fee charged or assessment made as a condition of obtaining access to such public improvements. However, if CDBG funds are used to pay the proportion of a fee or assessment that relates to the capital costs of public improvements (assisted in part with CDBG funds) financed from other revenue sources, an assessment or charge may be made against the property with respect to the public improvements financed by a source other than CDBG funds.

The jurisdiction will not attempt to recover any capital costs of public improvements assisted with CDBG funds, including section 108, unless CDBG funds are used to pay the proportion of fee or assessment attributable to the capital costs of public improvements financed from other revenue sources. In this case, an assessment or charge may be made against the property with respect to the public improvements financed by a source other than CDBG funds. Also, in the case of properties owned and occupied by a moderate-income (not low-income) families, an assessment or charge may be made against the property for public improvements financed by a source other than CDBG funds if the jurisdiction certifies that it lacks CDBG funds to cover the assessment.

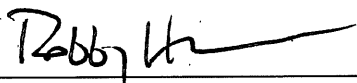
Excessive Force -- It has adopted and is enforcing:

1. A policy prohibiting the use of excessive force by law enforcement agencies within its jurisdiction against any individuals engaged in non-violent civil rights demonstrations; and
2. A policy of enforcing applicable State and local laws against physically barring entrance to or exit from a facility or location which is the subject of such non-violent civil rights demonstrations within its jurisdiction.

Compliance With Anti-discrimination laws -- The grant will be conducted and administered in conformity with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 USC 2000d), the Fair Housing Act (42 USC 3601-3619), and implementing regulations.

Lead-Based Paint -- Its notification, inspection, testing and abatement procedures concerning lead-based paint will comply with the requirements of 24 CFR Part 35, Subparts A, B, J, K and R.

Compliance with Laws -- It will comply with applicable laws.



Signature/Authorized Official
Robby Hefton, City Manager

7-17-17

Date Signed

APPENDIX TO CERTIFICATIONS:

INSTRUCTIONS CONCERNING LOBBYING AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Lobbying Certification

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1252, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

B. Drug-Free Workplace Certification

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification.
2. The certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, HUD, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.
3. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified on the certification. If known, they may be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee's drug-free workplace requirements.
4. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio stations).
5. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph three).

6. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code)

City of Sherman Neighborhood Services Office; 100 S Rusk Street. Sherman, Grayson County, Texas 75090,

Check _____ if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here. The certification with regard to the drug-free workplace is required by 24 CFR part 24, subpart F.

The certification with regard to the drug-free workplace is required by 24 CFR part 24, subpart F.

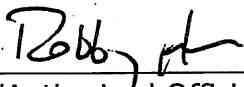
7. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees' attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15);

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

"Employee" means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All "direct charge" employees; (ii) all "indirect charge" employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and (iii) temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee's payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).



Signature/Authorized Official
Robby Hefton, City Manager

7-17-17

Date Signed

In accordance with the applicable statutes and the regulations governing the consolidated plan regulations, the City of Sherman certifies that:

Affirmatively Further Fair Housing -- The jurisdiction will affirmatively further fair housing, which means it will conduct an analysis of impediments to fair housing choice within the jurisdiction, take appropriate actions to overcome the effects of any impediments identified through that analysis, and maintain records reflecting that analysis and actions in this regard.

Anti-displacement and Relocation Plan -- It will comply with the acquisition and relocation requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended, and implementing regulations at 49 CFR 24; and it has in effect and is following a residential anti-displacement and relocation assistance plan required under section 104(d) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended, in connection with any activity assisted with funding under the CDBG or HOME programs.

Drug Free Workplace -- It will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

1. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;
2. Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about -
 - (a) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - (b) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - (c) An available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance program; and
 - (d) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
3. Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph 1;

4. Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph 1 that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will -
 - (a) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - (b) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;
5. Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under subparagraph 4(b) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position, title, to every grant officer or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;
6. Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under subparagraph 4(b), with respect to any employee who is so convicted -
 - (a) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or
 - (b) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;
7. Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Anti-Lobbying -- To the best of the jurisdiction's knowledge and belief:

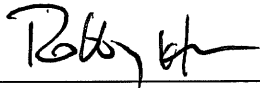
1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of it, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or any employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence any officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or any employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, it will complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions; and

3. It will require that the language of paragraph 1 and 2 of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

Authority of Jurisdiction -- The consolidated plan is authorized under State and local law (as applicable) and the jurisdiction possesses the legal authority to carry out the programs for which it is seeking funding, in accordance with applicable HUD regulations.

Consistency with plan -- The housing activities to be undertaken with CDBG, HOME, ESG, and HOPWA funds are consistent with the strategic plan.

Section 3 -- It will comply with section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, and implementing regulations at 24 CFR Part 135.



Signature/Authorized Official
Robby Hefton, City Manager

7-17-17

Date Signed

Request for Release of Funds and Certification

U.S. Department of Housing
and Urban Development
Office of Community Planning
and Development

OMB No. 2506-0087
(exp. 10/31/2014)

This form is to be used by Responsible Entities and Recipients (as defined in 24 CFR 58.2) when requesting the release of funds, and requesting the authority to use such funds, for HUD programs identified by statutes that provide for the assumption of the environmental review responsibility by units of general local government and States. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 36 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. This agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless that collection displays a valid OMB control number.

Part 1. Program Description and Request for Release of Funds (to be completed by Responsible Entity)

1. Program Title(s) Community Development Block Grant	2. HUD/State Identification Number B-17-MC-48-0027	3. Recipient Identification Number (optional)
4. OMB Catalog Number(s)	5. Name and address of responsible entity City of Sherman P O Box 1106 Sherman, TX 75091-1106	
6. For information about this request, contact (name & phone number) Theresa Caudle 903-892-7227		
8. HUD or State Agency and office unit to receive request U.S. Dept. of Housing and Urban Development/ Ft. Worth Field Office	7. Name and address of recipient (if different than responsible entity)	

The recipient(s) of assistance under the program(s) listed above requests the release of funds and removal of environmental grant conditions governing the use of the assistance for the following

9. Program Activity(ies)/Project Name(s) Owner-Occupied Housing Rehabilitation Demolition/Clearance Program	10. Location (Street address, city, county, State) City of Sherman P O Box 1106 Sherman, TX 75091-1106
---	---

11. Program Activity/Project Description

OWNER OCCUPIED HOUSING REHABILITATION:

The City of Sherman will utilize \$180,000 under a tiered environmental review program for the rehabilitation of owner-occupied houses at scattered sites, to rehabilitate properties to standard building code requirements and preserve the life expectancy of the homes, where the density is not increased, land use is not changed, and the footprint of the home is not increased in a floodplain. This program will assist a minimum of 40 homeowners with incomes at 80% or below the AMFI and expenditures will be limited to \$5,000 per housing unit under this activity.

DEMOLITION/CLEARANCE PROGRAM:

The City of Sherman will also utilize \$62,300 under a tiered environmental review program to demolish vacant, substandard structures and clear property lots, which pose a risk to health/safety of low-moderate income target neighborhoods. Specific sites will be determined at a later date. This program will eliminate at least eight (8) health and safety threatening conditions.

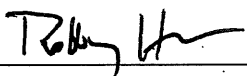
Part 2. Environmental Certification (to be completed by responsible entity)

With reference to the above Program Activity(ies)/Project(s), I, the undersigned officer of the responsible entity, certify that:

1. The responsible entity has fully carried out its responsibilities for environmental review, decision-making and action pertaining to the project(s) named above.
2. The responsible entity has assumed responsibility for and complied with and will continue to comply with, the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, and the environmental procedures, permit requirements and statutory obligations of the laws cited in 24 CFR 58.5; and also agrees to comply with the authorities in 24 CFR 58.6 and applicable State and local laws.
3. The responsible entity has assumed responsibility for and complied with and will continue to comply with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, and its implementing regulations 36 CFR 800, including consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and the public.
4. After considering the type and degree of environmental effects identified by the environmental review completed for the proposed project described in Part 1 of this request, I have found that the proposal did ☐ did not ☒ require the preparation and dissemination of an environmental impact statement.
5. The responsible entity has disseminated and/or published in the manner prescribed by 24 CFR 58.43 and 58.55 a notice to the public in accordance with 24 CFR 58.70 and as evidenced by the attached copy (copies) or evidence of posting and mailing procedure.
6. The dates for all statutory and regulatory time periods for review, comment or other action are in compliance with procedures and requirements of 24 CFR Part 58.
7. In accordance with 24 CFR 58.71(b), the responsible entity will advise the recipient (if different from the responsible entity) of any special environmental conditions that must be adhered to in carrying out the project.

As the duly designated certifying official of the responsible entity, I also certify that:

8. I am authorized to and do consent to assume the status of Federal official under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and each provision of law designated in the 24 CFR 58.5 list of NEPA-related authorities insofar as the provisions of these laws apply to the HUD responsibilities for environmental review, decision-making and action that have been assumed by the responsible entity.
9. I am authorized to and do accept, on behalf of the recipient personally, the jurisdiction of the Federal courts for the enforcement of all these responsibilities, in my capacity as certifying officer of the responsible entity.

Signature of Certifying Officer of the Responsible Entity X 	Title of Certifying Officer City Manager
	Date signed August 7, 2017

Address of Certifying Officer

Part 3. To be completed when the Recipient is not the Responsible Entity

The recipient requests the release of funds for the programs and activities identified in Part 1 and agrees to abide by the special conditions, procedures and requirements of the environmental review and to advise the responsible entity of any proposed change in the scope of the project or any change in environmental conditions in accordance with 24 CFR 58.71(b).

Signature of Authorized Officer of the Recipient X	Title of Authorized Officer
	Date signed

Warning: HUD will prosecute false claims and statements. Conviction may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. (18 U.S.C. 1001, 1010, 1012; 31 U.S.C. 3729, 3802)

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

Version 02

***1. Type of Submission:**

- ☐ Preapplication
☒ Application
☐ Changed/Corrected Application

***2. Type of Application**

- ☐ New
☒ Continuation
☐ Revision

* If Revision, select appropriate letter(s)

*Other (Specify) _____

3. Date Received:

4. Applicant Identifier:

B17MC480027

5a. Federal Entity Identifier:

*5b. Federal Award Identifier:

State Use Only:

6. Date Received by State:

7. State Application Identifier:

8. APPLICANT INFORMATION:

*a. Legal Name: CITY OF SHERMAN, TX

*b. Employer/Taxpayer Identification Number (EIN/TIN):

75-6000669

*c. Organizational DUNS:

137535048

d. Address:

*Street 1: P.O. BOX 1106
Street 2: _____
*City: SHERMAN
County: GRAYSON
*State: TX
Province: _____
*Country: _____
*Zip / Postal Code 75091-1106

e. Organizational Unit:

Department Name:

NEIGHBORHOOD SERVICES

Division Name:

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

f. Name and contact information of person to be contacted on matters involving this application:

Prefix: _____ *First Name: THERESA
Middle Name: _____
*Last Name: CAUDLE
Suffix: _____

Title: C.D. COORDINATOR

Organizational Affiliation:

CITY OF SHERMAN

*Telephone Number: 903-892-7227

Fax Number:

*Email: theresac@ci.sherman.tx.us

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

Version 02

***9. Type of Applicant 1: Select Applicant Type:**

C. City or Township Government

Type of Applicant 2: Select Applicant Type:

Type of Applicant 3: Select Applicant Type:

*Other (Specify)

***10 Name of Federal Agency:**

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number:

14-218

CFDA Title:

***12 Funding Opportunity Number:**

*Title:

13. Competition Identification Number:

Title:

14. Areas Affected by Project (Cities, Counties, States, etc.):

CITY OF SHERMAN, GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS

***15. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project:**

Community Development Block Grant to develop viable urban communities by providing decent housing and suitable living environment and expanding economic opportunities, principally of low and moderate income persons.

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

Version 02

16. Congressional Districts Of:

*a. Applicant: FOURTH

*b. Program/Project: FOURTH

17. Proposed Project:

*a. Start Date: 10-01-2017

*b. End Date: 9-30-2018

18. Estimated Funding (\$):

*a. Federal 334,954

*b. Applicant

*c. State

*d. Local

*e. Other

*f. Program Income

*g. TOTAL 334,954

19. Is Application Subject to Review By State Under Executive Order 12372 Process?**☐ a. This application was made available to the State under the Executive Order 12372 Process for review on _____☐ b. Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.☒ c. Program is not covered by E. O. 12372.20. Is the Applicant Delinquent On Any Federal Debt? (If "Yes", provide explanation.)**☐ Yes☒ No

21. *By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications** and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances** and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U. S. Code, Title 218, Section 1001)

☒ ** I AGREE

** The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions

Authorized Representative:

Prefix: _____

*First Name: Robby

Middle Name: _____

*Last Name: Hefton

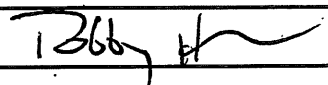
Suffix: _____

*Title: City Manager

*Telephone Number: 903-892-7200

Fax Number: _____

* Email: robbyh@ci.sherman.tx.us

*Signature of Authorized Representative: 

*Date Signed: 8-07-17



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

D.1.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

REQUEST TO ADVERTISE

Contracting with a Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR) for the Construction of Fire Station No. 4

Issue:

Requesting permission to advertise for Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMAR) proposals for the the construction of a new Fire Station No. 4, to be located on the west side of Northgate Drive, north of F.M. 1417, in Blalock Industrial Park

Background:

Sherman Fire Station No. 4 was built in 1968 and has not undergone any significant renovations or improvements since construction. In order to better access/serve the south/southwest part of the City, including projected growth, the plan is to relocate Station No. 4 to the west side of Northgate Drive, in Blalock Industrial Park. At a regularly scheduled meeting on April 17, 2017, the City Council authorized the execution of a professional consulting services agreement with EIKON Consulting Group, LLC for this site to be master planned for the new Fire Station No. 4 and possible other future uses.

Origination:

City Manager's Office

Financial Consideration:

Funding was approved and is available in the Capital Improvement Program Fund.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that the City Council approve the request to advertise.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by the City Council



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

D.2.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** REQUEST TO ADVERTISE**

Annual Two-Way Radio and Early Warning Siren Maintenance

Issue:

Approve advertising for bids that will provide the City with parts replacement, repairs and maintenance related to in-vehicle two-way radios and the early warning siren system.

Background:

The City is requesting to advertise for bids for the maintenance of two-way radios installed in Police, Fire and Public Works vehicles, as well as maintenance on the early warning siren system for Emergency Management.

Origination:

Equipment Maintenance Services

Financial Consideration:

Purchases are made with annually budgeted funds. Cost for advertising for this contract is expected to be less than \$200.00.

Staff Recommendation:

City staff recommends that the City Council authorize staff to advertise for public bids.

Alternatives:

As may be recommended by the City Council



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

E.1.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mark Gibson, Director of Utilities

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

OTHER BUSINESS

Authorizing Emergency Repairs to Pumps and Controls at the Wastewater Treatment Plant

Issue:

Emergency repairs to the pumps and control boxes in the Wastewater Treatment Plant

Background:

During the heavy rains of August 12th, the Wastewater Treatment Plant received nearly twelve inches (12") of rain. As a result of this sudden intense rainfall over the city, the plant suddenly received a tremendous volume of flow into the plant. As these tremendous flows were occurring, electrical service interruptions hit the plant. As a result of the electrical interruptions and lightning near the plant, the programming that controls the pumps and other processes within the plant was terminated resulting in a loss of pumping capacity. Due to the loss of programming, the pumps reverted to "idle" mode and did not ramp up to pump the rapidly increasing flow. As a result, the interior of the plant was temporarily flooded resulting in damage to the control panels and pump motors within the plant.

Due to the fact that the pumps are essential to the plant operation, it is requested that the repairs be expedited on an emergency basis to restore treatment capacity at the plant. Under normal circumstances, the repairs could take three to four months. Under the emergency designation, it is anticipated that the repairs can be accomplished in four to six weeks.

Because this work is to be performed on an emergency basis, the formal bid process will not be utilized. Contractors are currently being engaged to obtain the required control and pump repairs to return the pumps to operation and restore the plant's pumping capacity.

Origination:

Utility Administration

Financial Consideration:

It is estimated that the cost to expedite repairs will be \$100,000 or less. Funding for this work will be from the Utility Fund.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that the emergency repairs to the Wastewater Treatment Plant pumps and controls be approved and that the City Manager be authorized to execute any required contract documents.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by the City Council

Attachments

Location Map





SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

E.2.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mark Gibson, Director of Utilities

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

OTHER BUSINESS

Authorizing Emergency Repairs to Dorchester 10 Trinity Water Well

Issue:

Emergency repairs to the Dorchester 10 Trinity Water Well

Background:

The pump on the Dorchester 10 Trinity Water Well has failed and requires immediate replacement. This well is one of the primary wells that provide water to the City of Sherman. With an impending water treatment plant shut down, it is imperative that the well be repaired as quickly as possible to maintain the City's groundwater supply capability.

The City's water treatment plant will be shut down starting January 1, 2018 for several months to accommodate construction on the existing plant clear wells. The shut down is associated with expansion of the facility. During this period, the City will be supplied totally by groundwater. Therefore, it is imperative that the well be functional by January 1, 2018.

Under normal repair protocols, the repairs would take between four and six months if no problems were encountered. It is anticipated that the repairs can be completed in approximately two months under emergency conditions. Because this work has to be completed on an expedited basis, the formal bid process will not be used. Contractors are currently being contacted to obtain the costs to return the well to service.

Origination:

Utility Administration

Financial Consideration:

It is estimated that the cost to expedite repairs to the well will be \$150,000.00 or less. Funding for this work will be from the Utility Fund.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that the emergency repairs to the Dorchester 10 Trinity Water Well be approved and that the City Manager be authorized to execute any required contract documents.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by the City Council

Attachments

Aerial Location Map

Aerial Location Map







SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

E.3.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Mary Lawrence, Director of Finance

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

OTHER BUSINESS

Consider Rejection of Bids for the Sale of City-Owned Surplus Real Property being Approximately 22.309 acres at the Southeast Corner of US 75 and FM 1417

Issue:

To consider the rejection of all bids received for the for the sale of City-owned surplus real property being approximately 22.309 acres at the southeast corner of US 75 and FM 1417

Background:

This sale of real property was advertised, pursuant to the City Council's approval at the June 5, 2017 meeting; and two (2) bids were received and opened on July 18, 2017. City staff recommends the rejection of all bids.

Origination:

City Manager's Office

Financial Consideration:

Costs for re-advertising would be approximately \$200.00.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that all bids be rejected.

Alternatives:

As may be directed by the City Council

Attachments

Bid Tabulation - Sale of SE Corner of US 75 and FM 1417



SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

E.4.

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Steve Ayers, Assistant City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

*** OTHER BUSINESS**

Consider Request of the Sherman Independent School District and the Sherman High School Student Council to Temporarily Close Certain Streets for the "2017 Sherman High School Homecoming Parade" on Monday, September 11, 2017

Issue:

The Sherman Independent School District (SISD) and the Sherman High School Student Council have submitted a request to close certain streets in the downtown area for the "2017 Sherman High School Homecoming Parade", taking place at 6:30 p.m. on Monday, September 11, 2017.

Background:

The SISD and Sherman High School Student Council are co-sponsoring the "2017 Sherman High School Homecoming Parade" on Monday, September 11th. The parade will assemble at 5:30 p.m. and will end no later than 7:30 p.m. It will follow the route described in the attached request and outlined on the attached map. The event will require traffic control assistance and barricades from the City of Sherman.

Origination:

Dr. David Hicks, Ed.D., SISD Superintendent

Financial Consideration:

City labor and equipment to provide traffic control assistance and implement barricade placement and removal will be required.

Staff Recommendation:

It is recommended that the City Council approve this request and authorize the necessary traffic control and support to accommodate the event.

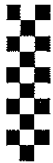
Alternatives:

As directed by the Council

Attachments

Homecoming Parade Request Letter 2017

Homecoming 2017 Parade Route



P.O. BOX 1176 SHERMAN, TEXAS 75091-1176



PHONE# (903)891-6400 FAX# (903)891-6407

August 22, 2017

VIA FACSIMILE & U.S. MAIL
903-893-5388

Mrs. Sheila Davis
City of Sherman
400 North Rusk Street
Sherman, TX 75090

Dear Mrs. Davis:

Sherman High School Student Council and SISD are requesting to schedule the annual Sherman High School Homecoming Parade for Monday, September 11, 2017 at 6:30 p.m.

We would like to use the following route for the annual parade: East on Mulberry to Travis, South on Travis to Houston, West on Houston to Crockett, North on Crockett to Pecan, West on Pecan to Rusk.

Student Council also requests to use the block of Rusk between Pecan and Washington to assemble the parade. They will assemble at 5:30 p.m. and will have the area cleared by 7:30 p.m.

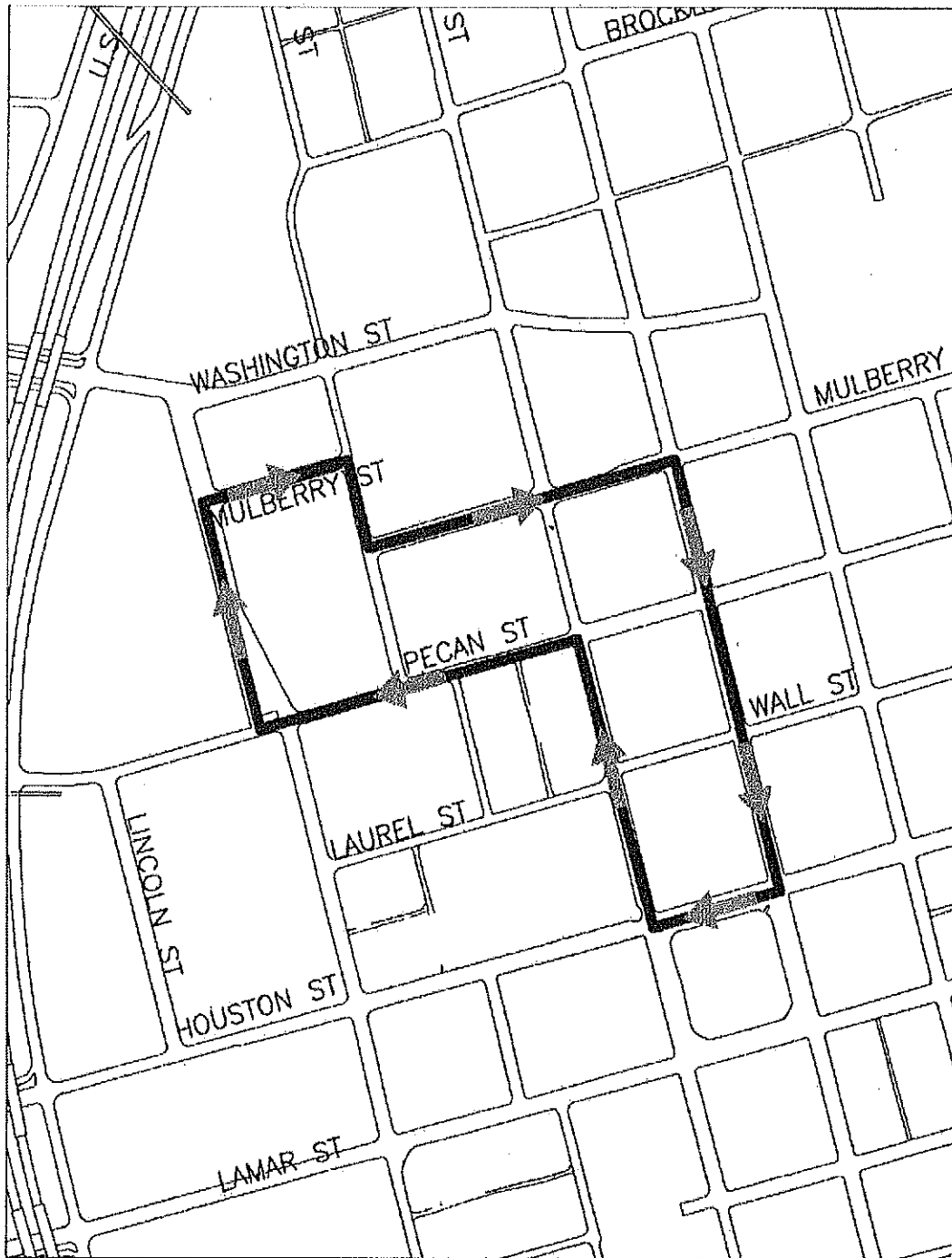
If you have any questions or need anything additional, please contact my secretary, Debbie Smith at 903-891-6400, extension 2006.

Sincerely,

David Hicks, Ed.D.
Superintendent of Schools

dhs

Copy: Larena Douglass, Student Council Sponsor
Chris Mogan, Principal, SHS



Sherman
CLASSIC TOWN, BROAD HORIZON.

SHERMAN HIGH SCHOOL PARADE ROUTE





SHERMAN CITY COUNCIL

Agenda Communication Form

City Council Called Meeting

Meeting Date: 09/05/2017

Prepared By: Pamela Cloer, Assistant to the City Manager

Approved By: Robby Hefton, City Manager

Caption:

COUNCIL CALENDAR

Attachments

2017 Council Calendar

2017

JANUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

FEBRUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28				

MARCH						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

APRIL						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

MAY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JUNE						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

1/21/2017	New Years Day/Called Council Meeting on 1/3/2017 - Cancelled
3/21/2017	Called Joint Meeting with SISD Board of Trustees
4/21/2017	Called Budget Planning Mtg in Council Chambers
5/22/2017	Called Council Meeting for Introduction, PH and Adoption of Annexation Ordinance (459.6 acre tract on Preston Club Drive in ETJ)
6/15-16/2017	Called Budget Workshop in Council Chambers
7/3/2017	July 3rd Council Meeting Cancelled
7/31/2017	Called Council Meeting for 2nd PH of Annexation Ordinance (Kings Ridge on Norwood Street in ETJ)
9/4/2017	Labor Day/Called Council Meeting on 9/5/2017

[illegible]